INTRODUCTION TO THE
DEVANAGARI SCRIPT
FOR STUDENTS OF
SANSKRIT, HINDI, MARATHI
GUJARATI AND BENGALI
INTRODUCTION TO THE DEVANAGARI SCRIPT

FOR STUDENTS OF SANSKRIT, HINDI, MARATHI, GUJARATI AND BENGALI

BY

H. M. LAMBERT, M.A. Cantab.
Senior Lecturer in Marathi (Maharaja Gaekwad's Lectureship)
in the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London

WITH A FOREWORD BY
Professor J. R. Firth, O.B.E., M.A.
Professor of General Linguistics in the University of London

GEOFFREY CUMBERLEGGE
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

MUNS'H'II RAM MANOHAR LAL
SANSKRIT & HINDI BOOK-SELLERS
NAI SARAK, DELHI-6.
FOREWORD

It is a commonplace of linguistics to acknowledge the debt we owe to the ancient Indian grammarians and to couple with it the name of Sir William Jones. It was he who first set a proper value on the Devanagari and Arabic scripts in his dissertation as President of the Asiatic Society of Bengal on the Orthography of Asiatic Words in Roman Letters. His chart of suggested symbols for the transliteration of the Devanagari, with the addition of letters for Arabic and Persian, is the first presentation of what may be called a phonetic alphabet on such a scale. He finds the Arabic alphabet almost perfect for Arabic itself:

‘Not a letter could be added or taken away without manifest inconvenience. The same may indubitably be said of the Devanagari system, which, as it is more naturally arranged than any other, shall here be the standard of my particular observations on Asiatic letters. Our English alphabet and orthography are disgracefully and almost ridiculously imperfect.’

He aims at using diacritics common in Europe rather than new letters—and symbols from ‘fluxions’ or mathematics—so as to equal the Devanagari itself in precision and clearness.

A system of writing and spelling is the foundation of a system of grammar. Meillet went so far as to say that the foundations of the science of grammar were laid by the Indians. For all languages employing forms of the Devanagari script, the writing system and the spelling carry implications of phonological analysis and statement. They are at once practice and theory and deserve the first attentions of all students. This is well illustrated in Miss Lambert’s work on the Devanagari script, and it will be agreed that the presentation of the phonological patterns, such as ‘junctions’ occurring in words or arising out of ‘sandhi’ in Sanskrit, and other characteristic patterns in the modern languages, is clear, systematic, and original, and particularly interesting in Bengali. The treatment of conjunct characters in the third chapter of each section is new, and apart from its intrinsic interest may be taken as an indication of what is lost when the structure of the Devanagari system is superseded by the usual roman transliterations. In addition to this study of the writing system, attention is rightly given here to calligraphy, for the practice of the hand is an obligation no less compelling than that of the tongue and both are expressions not only of courteous relations but of disciplined knowledge.

Miss Lambert has consistently applied the All-India Roman Alphabet to all five languages in order to make comparison possible whether the languages are known to the student or not. This treatment could be extended to the Dravidian languages. By this
FOREWORD

means it has been found possible to make a systematic statement of the various conventions governing the use of the Sanskritic writing system for the modern languages.

The Sanskrit and Hindi sections are published separately in one volume since they employ one script and will presumably be more generally required, but the appeal of the entire work is to those whose interests range from India through Further India to the Indonesian Islands following the Sanskritic system of writing.

I have been acquainted with Miss Lambert's work in Indian studies since 1937, first in Western India and later as a colleague in London. It gave me great pleasure to be asked to write this brief foreword to her work on a subject which I have always held to be of high importance and the results of which are now offered to students of Sanskrit and the four principal Sanskritic languages of India.

J. R. FIRTH
PREFACE

Good writing, the understanding of the writing system and the formation of a good hand, is as important a part of the study of the written language as good pronunciation is of the study of the spoken language. Yet too little time is usually given to the teaching of writing to students of Sanskrit and of the modern Indian languages; writing is generally left for the student to teach himself as best he can. The result is that many students neither have an adequate understanding of the writing system and the difference between a syllabic and an alphabetic method of representation, nor know how the characters of the script are written and what features are important for the formation of a cultured literate hand. It is hoped that this book will provide not only a guide to students learning to write the scripts which are described in each section, but will also give them a fuller understanding of the special nature of the scripts and the adjustments which are made in the Sanskrit system in order to use it for writing the modern languages of northern India.

The notation used for the transcription of the scripts in this work is the All-India Roman Alphabet devised by Professor J. R. Firth of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, and used already in several publications—A. H. Harley, Colloquial Hindustani, T. Grahame Bailey, Teach Yourself Hindustani, and my own Marathi Language Course. The use of this transcription necessitates the use of certain conventions, particularly that of the representation of the 'inherent vowel', in final characters when listing the contents of each section of the work. The transcription of the Sanskrit terms in the Sanskrit section is entirely systematic; but owing to the varying realization of the characters of the script in certain positions in words in the modern languages, it has been necessary to use in the Contents of the other sections certain conventions which are discussed in the text. An example of such conventions occurs in the writing of such Sanskrit terms, used by grammarians in the modern languages, as 'antosth' and 'uugm', in which the realization of the 'inherent vowel' of the final character varies from a short glide-vowel to a full syllable. As it is beyond the scope of this work to make a fine analysis of the varying realization of such final characters, it is necessary to establish certain conventions with regard to the transcription of them. These conventions are of necessity anticipated in the Contents.

Some degree of repetition has been inevitable in order to preserve the basic unity of the description of the Devanagari system of writing while allowing for specialization
in each of the languages. While this repetition may at times seem irksome to the reader, it has the advantage of facilitating comparison of one section with another.

The words given in each section to illustrate the writing and reading of the various scripts have been selected in order to provide examples of every character or combination of characters which occurs in the language under consideration. Some characters occur only in colloquial forms or in loanwords from other languages, including English. In order to illustrate the use of all the characters, examples are drawn, therefore, from the whole range of vocabulary, from colloquial forms occurring in modern speech to learned Sanskrit loanwords occurring only in literary texts. Any word which occurs in a standard dictionary is a word which the student may have to read and illustrates the use of the characters of the script.

This study of the Devanagari script owes its inspiration to the suggestion and encouragement of Professor Firth, to whom my thanks are first due. But a work of this nature could not have been accomplished without reference to experts in the languages discussed, and I am greatly indebted to my colleagues of both the Department of India, Pakistan and Ceylon, and the Department of Phonetics and Linguistics, of the School, for their co-operation and guidance. I am especially indebted to Miss G. M. Summers, formerly Lecturer in Bengali in this School, for her collaboration in the Bengali section, without which the study of the Bengali script could not have been included in this work. The two scribes who have written the script portions of the book, Miss W. Westover and Mr. P. Pritchard, must also be given recognition for their careful and accurate work.

Finally I wish to express my appreciation of the great generosity of the School of Oriental and African Studies for their subvention towards the publication of this book; and of the help and advice given by the Oxford University Press on all matters concerning its production.

H. M. L.
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foreword</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preface</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction: The Devanagari Script</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calligraphy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SANSKRIT SECTION

| Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary                                | 11   |
| Sanskrit syllabary in roman notation                                   | 12   |
| Sanskrit phonetic terms                                                | 13   |

## Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary

1. Consonant Characters
   i. Characters of the वर्गिल्यो group                                   | 15   |
   ii. Characters of the अन्तःठो group                                     | 16   |
   iii. Characters of the उष्मम् group, and Vedic जै                                                  | 18   |
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs
   i. Vowel characters                                                    | 19   |
   ii. Vowel signs                                                        | 21   |
3. Modifiers
   i. एनुस्वरोध                                                        | 22   |
   ii. वीर्गथ                                                        | 23   |
4. The Complete Syllabary                                               | 26   |
5. Numerals                                                             | 26   |
6. Punctuation                                                          | 27   |

## Chapter 3. Conjunct Characters

1. Construction of Conjunct Characters                                   | 30   |
2. Contexts of Conjunct Characters                                       | 31   |
3. Classification of Conjunct Characters                                 | 32   |
   Class 1. Two similar characters joined                                | 33   |
   Class 2. Two वर्गिल्यो characters joined                              | 34   |
   Class 3. Characters joined with अंतःठो characters                      | 35   |
     i. with following ये                                                | 36   |
     ii. with following वे                                                | 37   |
     iii. with preceding or following रे                                   | 38   |
     iv. with preceding or following ला and ले                           | 39   |
   Class 4. वर्गिल्यो characters joined with preceding                   | 40   |
     or following उष्मम् characters                                      | 41   |
     i. with जे, शे and झे                                               | 42   |
     ii. with हे                                                        | 43   |

Transcription of reading examples                                        | 44   |


CONTENTS

HINDI SECTION

Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary
Hindi syllabary in roman notation...57

Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary...61

1. Consonant Characters
   Realisation of ekar consonant characters...61
   i. Characters of the vergiyl group...62
   ii. Characters of the entosth group...64
   iii. Characters of the uusm group...65

2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs
   i. Vowel Characters...67
   ii. Vowel Signs
      Realisation of characters in special contexts...69

3. Modifiers
   i. enusvar and condr-bindu...70
   ii. visorg...73

4. The Complete Syllabary...73

5. Numerals...74

6. Punctuation...74

Chapter 3. Conjunct Characters...75

1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Hindi...75

2. Realisation of Conjunct Characters in Hindi...76

3. Classes of Conjunct Characters...76
   Class 1. Two similar characters joined...77
   Class 2. Two vergiyl characters joined...78
   Class 3. Characters joined with entosth characters
      i. with following ye...79
      ii. with following ye...80
      iii. with preceding or following re...80
      iv. with preceding or following le...81
   Class 4. vergiyl characters joined with preceding
      or following uusm characters
      i. with se, se and se...82
      ii. with he...83

Hindi prose passage...84

Transcription of reading examples...85
CONTENTS

MARATHI SECTION

Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary
Marathi syllabary in roman notation 92

Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary 94

1. Consonant Characters 95
   Realisation of ekar consonant characters 96
   i. Characters of the vərgiι group 96
   ii. Characters of the antəst group 99
   iii. Characters of the uusm group, and le 100

2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs 102
   i. Vowel Characters 102
   ii. Vowel Signs 103
      Modern forms of Marathi vowel characters 103
      Realisation of characters in special contexts 105
      Realisation of characters of the cə-vərg 106

3. Modifiers 108
   i. ənusvar 108
   ii. visərg 111

4. The Complete Syllabary 112
5. Numerals 112
6. Punctuation 112
Rules of Marathi Orthography 113

Chapter 3. Conjunct Characters 118

1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Marathi 118
2. Realisation of Conjunct Characters in Marathi 119
3. Classes of Conjunct Characters 119
   Class 1. Two similar characters joined 120
   Class 2. Two vərgiι characters joined 121
   Class 3. Characters joined with antəst characters 122
      i. with following ye 122
      ii. with following ve 123
      iii. with preceding or following re 124
      iv. with preceding or following le 126
   Class 4. vərgiι characters joined with preceding 127
      or following uusm characters
      i. with je, se and se 127
      ii. with he 128

Marathi prose passage 129

Transcription of reading examples 130
Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary

Gujarati syllabary in roman notation

Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary

1. Consonant Characters
   Realisation of əkər consonant characters
   i. Characters of the ərgiy group
   ii. Characters of the əntəsth group
   iii. Characters of the uusm group, and ə

2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs
   i. Vowel Characters
   ii. Vowel Signs
      Realisation of vowels 'e' and 'o'
      Realisation of characters in special contexts
      Realisation of 'də' and 'qhes'
      Orthography of 'i' and 'u'

3. Modifiers
   i. ənuusvar
   ii. visərg

4. The Complete Syllabary

5. Numerals

6. Punctuation

Rules of Gujarati Orthography

Chapter 3. Conjunct Characters

1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Gujarati

2. Realisation of Conjunct Characters in Gujarati

3. Classes of Conjunct Characters
   Class 1. Two similar characters joined
   Class 2. Two vərgiy characters joined
   Class 3. Characters joined with əntəsth characters
      i. with following ə
      ii. with following və
      iii. with preceding or following ə
      iv. with preceding or following ə
   Class 4. vərgiy characters joined with preceding or following uusm characters
      i. with ə, ə and ə
      ii. with ə

Gujarati prose passage

Transcription of reading examples
## Contents

### Bengali Section

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 1. Arrangement of the Syllabary</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notation</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengali syllabary in roman notation</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calligraphy</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 2. Characters of the Syllabary</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Consonant Characters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Characters of the vergileya group</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Realisation of akar consonant characters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Characters of the enteaste the group</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Characters of the uugme group</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Realisation of akar consonant characters in verbal forms</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Vowel Characters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Vowel Signs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Realisation of consonant and vowel characters in special contexts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Realisation of akar consonant characters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Realisation of vowel characters in special contexts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Realisation of enteaste ye</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Modifiers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. candrabindu and anusvare</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. visorga</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. The Complete Syllabary</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Numerals</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Punctuation</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 3. Conjunct Characters</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Construction of Conjunct Characters</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Contexts and Realisation of Conjunct Characters</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Classes of Conjunct Characters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 1. Two similar characters joined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 2. Two vergileye characters joined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 3. Characters joined with enteaste characters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. with following ye</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. with following ve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. with preceding or following re</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. with preceding or following la</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class 4. vergileye characters joined with preceding or following uugme characters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. with je, se and se</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. with he</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bengali prose passage                                   208
Transcription of Reading Examples                        209
INTRODUCTION

The Devanagari Script

The script traditionally referred to as the Devanagari Script is used in writing Sanskrit and, of the modern languages of northern India, Hindi, Marathi and Nepali. The script used in writing Gujarati is a slightly modified form of the Devanagari script, and the scripts used in writing Bengali and Panjabi are related to the Devanagari script, though this relation is apparent in only some of the characters. The writing system, based on the character representing the syllable, is the same for all these languages. However, in order to use this system for writing the modern languages, which have each developed in their own particular way from the original Sanskrit, a number of conventions have become necessary in reading from the script, conventions which vary with the special features of each language. The realisation of the characters as they are used for writing Hindi, Bengali, Marathi and Gujarati, and the conventions which have become established in each language, are described in the various sections of this work. Though the Bengali script differs considerably from the Devanagari script in the form of most of the characters, the study of it is included in this work because the writing system is the same as the Sanskrit writing system, and the conventions by which
this system is adapted for writing Bengali have much in common with the conventions used in the other modern languages. An examination of these conventions makes possible an interesting comparison both between the writing of these four languages and that of Sanskrit, and between the writing of the modern languages themselves.

The origin of the name 'Devanagari' is obscure. The shorter form of the name is 'Nagari' (nagārī), which has been variously interpreted. It is thought by some to be the name given to the writing of 'the people of the city' (nagarom, 'a city'); by others it is said to derive its name from the Nagar Brahmans of Gujarat.

Notation

The system of roman notation used in this text for transcribing the Devanagari characters is the All-India Roman Notation¹. Three minor modifications have been introduced in this text in order to adapt the notation for transcribing both Sanskrit and the modern languages.

These modifications are :

i. The use of the vowels i ('short' i) and ii ('long' ii) instead of the vowels y and i ; and of the vowels u ('short' u) and uu ('long' uu) for the vowels w and u.

ii. The use of the letter ṇ instead of ṇ for representing the mark of nasalisation known as the anusvar.

iii. The placing of a micron above the letter y in the diphthong øy, and above the letter v in the diphthong øv, thus: øy, øv.

¹. See Preface.
This mark distinguishes the transcription of the diphthongs from the transcription of combinations of characters which are realised in certain contexts as e-y and e-v, not distinguishable in ordinary speech, in the modern languages, from the diphthongs.

Besides these modifications, it is necessary to make certain additions to the notation in order to represent characters used in writing the modern languages but not used in Sanskrit, and certain modified characters used in Hindi and Bengali. The complete notation used in the Sanskrit syllabary is this:

Vowels: ə a i ii u uu c eỹ o eỳ
and r rr ɿ l ll, for the syllabic consonants.

Modifiers¹: ɲ (representing the anusvāra) and

h (representing the visarga)

Consonants: k kh g gh ɲ
   c ch j jh ɲ
   t th d dh n
   p ph b bh m
   y r l v; j s s h
   ɿ , used in transcribing Vedic Sanskrit

The additional letters used in the syllabaries of the modern languages are these:

ɿ and ɿh for transcribing the modified forms of the characters representing ḍ and ḍh , in Hindi and Bengali, and for

¹. For the use of this term, see Sanskrit section, Chapter 1.
indicating the intervocallic realisation, in certain words, of the Gujarati character representing 㠞.

q, x, y, z and f, for transcribing certain modified Devanagari characters used in Hindi in writing Persian and Arabic loanwords. ts, z and zh, for transcribing characters of the 'palatal' class in Marathi, when they are realised with alveolar articulation.

In modern spoken Gujarati and modern spoken Bengali, certain vowel sounds occur which are not separately represented in the script. For indicating the contexts in which such vowel sounds occur, the three symbols ɛ, ɔ and æ are used.

The sign of nasalisation, ~, is used in transcribing the modifier representing nasalisation when it is realised, in the modern languages, as the nasalisation of a vowel and not as a nasal consonant.

This Roman notation is used for writing all the Sanskrit grammatical terms referring to the syllabaries of Sanskrit and of the modern languages, the classification of the characters and the phonetic description of their realisation. The names of the languages, the scripts, and grammatical terms, such as 'sandhi' (səndhi), which are in regular use in English, are written in their conventional English form.

The Sanskrit syllabary, as arranged by the Sanskrit grammarians, is given in the Roman notation in the Sanskrit section, and serves as a standard with which the syllabaries of the modern languages can be compared.

1. See Sanskrit Section, Chapter 2, 3, i.e. anusvare.
2. ibid., Chapter 1.
Calligraphy

The writing of the Devanagari characters should be practised at first with a reed or bamboo pen. Such pens are still in use in many parts of India, and in many schools Indian children are taught first to write on a large scale with a broadly cut bamboo pen. Writing in this way will train the eye to recognise easily details of difference and will train the hand to write a standard form of the characters with the broad and thin strokes in the right place and proportion. These pens are cut in the same way as a quill pen, except that the point is cut to slant in the opposite direction from that of the quill used for English writing with the tilted axis. The English pen, when cut for the tilted axis, looks like this from the back:

writing thus: "VAOC"

The pen cut for the Devanagari script looks like this from the back:

writing thus: "NVOU"

The pen should be held in such a way that the thin line, made by the cut edge, falls from left to right at an angle of 45 degrees from a line drawn horizontally across the page. The broad stroke then forms a right-angle with the thin stroke and crosses the horizontal line of the page at an angle of 45 degrees. Care must be taken not to change the angle of the pen during the writing of curved or rounded strokes, as this will change the shape and balance of the character.

Some of the typical strokes of the script should be practised until good control of the pen, held at the right angle, is established before the characters themselves are written. For example:

"V47L2O5E"
The use of the broad pen should be continued until a good style of handwriting is formed; the introduction of writing with an ordinary pen, and without sufficient attention to the details of line and form, often interferes with the formation of a good hand.

In the illustrations given below, which may be used as writing exercises, the characters are grouped so as to show different combinations of strokes, and to draw attention to similarities and to small but important differences. It will be seen that some of the characters have an upright stroke, others are curved or rounded, without an upright stroke; but all have the head-stroke, though it is not always written right across the top of the character. The alignment of the characters is made by this head-stroke, that is, by the top of the character, though there is an invisible alignment also by the bottom of the character. For this reason, it is well to practice writing at first between two lines; if one line is used, the characters should be written from the line downwards, not on the line.

The general method of writing the characters is this: first, the characteristic part of the character, usually on the left side of the upright stroke; then the upright stroke, if there is one; and finally the head-stroke. The head-stroke binds the whole character together, as will be seen when vowel signs and other marks are added. The general direction of making the strokes is from the top downwards, and from left to right. But the order of the strokes in some characters, and their direction, differ from this general rule, and where this is so, the calligraphy of particular characters is illustrated when these are introduced in the chapters which follow.
Examples of Devanagari characters, showing the order in which the strokes are written:

Examples of similarity and difference between characters:
SANSKRIT SECTION
CHAPTER 1
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

When the characters of the Devanagari Script, देवनागरी, are arranged in the traditional order, they constitute a series of syllables which may be regarded as the basis of the Sanskrit phonological system. Each character represents a syllable, and is called अक्षरम् (aṅkṣarām). The series of characters in the syllabary is called वर्णमाला (vāṇṇamāla), and consists of:

Fourteen vowel characters,
Two modifiers and
Thirtythree consonant characters.
The syllabary used in writing Vedic Sanskrit includes one more consonant character.

In reading aloud from the script, a vowel character is realised as a syllable consisting of a vowel, स्वरः (svaṁ), and a consonant character is realised as a syllable consisting of an initial consonant, व्यञ्जनम् (vyaṁjanaṁ) followed by the vowel ə. This vowel, when realised with a consonant, is generally referred to in English textbooks as the 'inherent' vowel. The term 'modifier' is used here to refer to the two signs which indicate some modification in the realisation of the character with which they are written. These two signs are usually referred to individually, as the 'ensusvaroh' and the 'visargaḥ', as there is no Sanskrit term which is used to refer to them together.
Each character is referred to, for instance, in spelling, as the syllable which it represents, and the particle कार (kare); for example, आकार (akare), इकार (ikare), ककार (kokare), तकार (tekare).

The roman syllabary given below corresponds in arrangement and classification with the Devanagari syllabary. As the consonant characters are discussed first in this work, the table of consonant syllables is placed first in this syllabary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONSONANTS with e</th>
<th>1 Velar</th>
<th>2 Palatal</th>
<th>3 Cacuminal</th>
<th>4 Dental</th>
<th>5 Labial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plosives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voiceless</td>
<td>Unaspirated</td>
<td>ke</td>
<td>ce</td>
<td>te</td>
<td>te</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>khe</td>
<td>che</td>
<td>the</td>
<td>the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voiced</td>
<td>Unaspirated</td>
<td>ge</td>
<td>je</td>
<td>qe</td>
<td>de</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>ghe</td>
<td>jhe</td>
<td>qhe</td>
<td>dhe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasal</td>
<td></td>
<td>ne</td>
<td>ne</td>
<td>ne</td>
<td>me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semi-vowels</td>
<td></td>
<td>ye</td>
<td>re</td>
<td>le</td>
<td>ve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fricatives</td>
<td></td>
<td>se</td>
<td>se</td>
<td>se</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirate</td>
<td></td>
<td>he</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral</td>
<td></td>
<td>le</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOWELS, associated with consonant-classes</td>
<td>e a</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>i i</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>rr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODIFIERS</td>
<td>Nasal</td>
<td>-η</td>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>-h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

The character represented by vo in the roman table is usually realised with labio-dental articulation in reading from a Sanskrit text. The retroflex lateral consonant lō occurs only in Vedic Sanskrit. The vowel 'syllabic ll' does not occur in Sanskrit, but the character representing it is traditionally included in the script syllabary.

The main feature of the syllabary is the arrangement of the consonant characters in groups according to the position and the manner of articulation of the sounds which they represent. The following Sanskrit phonetic terms are used by grammarians in the description of the characters as they are classified in the syllabary:

i. The consonant characters are placed in three groups: characters representing syllables with an initial plosive consonant, that is, a consonant articulated with 'contact', स्पष्टः (sparṣah, 'touch'); characters representing syllables with an initial semi-vowel, that is, 'neither a consonant nor a vowel', अन् (antahatā, 'standing between'); and characters representing syllables with an initial fricative consonant, औष्णन् (uṣmēn, 'heat').

ii. The five positions of articulation are: कण्ठच (kantaḥkya, 'velar') or जिह्वांगुलियें (jihvamuuliiya, 'root of the tongue'); तालवय (tālavya, 'palatal'); मुर्धन्य (muurdhanya, 'cauminal'); दन्तिय (dantîya, 'dental') and भूष्ठय (ōṣṭhya, 'labial'). Labio-dental articulation is described as द्वान्तीष्ठय (dantaśṭhya).

1. This term refers to the area of the roof of the mouth with which contact is made by the tongue. Consonants of this class are also described as 'cerebral'. As the retroflexion of the tongue is an important feature in the pronunciation of consonants of this class in the modern languages, the class is described as 'retroflex' in the roman tables of those languages. Cf. Hindi, p.59.
iii. The manner of production of the sounds by which the characters are realised is described in the following terms, and in each class of plosive consonants the characters are arranged in this order:

voiceless, unaspirated - अघोष (aṅghoṣa₁), अल्पप्राण (aḷṇaṇa₂)
voiceless, aspirated - अघोष (aṅghoṣa), महाप्राण (māhaṇa₃)
voiced, unaspirated - घोषवत् (ghoṣavat₄), अल्पप्राण (aḷṇaṇa)
voiced, aspirated - घोषवत् (ghoṣavat), महाप्राण (māhaṇa₃)
nasal - अनुनासिक (aṇunāśika₅),

---

1. 'without sound', or 'voiceless'.
2. 'with little breath', or 'unaspirated'.
3. 'with big breath', or 'aspirated'.
4. 'with sound' or 'voiced'.
5. 'nasal'.
CHAPTER 2
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The characters of the script are described in this chapter in the same order as that in which the syllables are placed in the roman syllabary: Consonant Characters, Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs, and Modifiers.

The general style of the characters varies from period to period and from region to region. In the older editions of Sanskrit works some characters are found that are now supplanted by newer and more widely used forms; and there is sometimes a marked difference in the style used in printing books in Bombay, Calcutta and other parts of India. The most commonly used of the alternative forms of some of the characters are given below, among the characters of each group. The calligraphy of any characters which are not written according to the general order of strokes given in the Introduction is illustrated when the characters are introduced.

1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters of the syllabary represent syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by the vowel ē. Consonant characters realised with the vowel ē are described as अक्षर (ekara). If a character is to be realised as the consonant element only of the syllable, this is shown by writing the mark known as विराम: (vramoh) at the foot of the character. The writing of this mark with a character is illustrated below, after the first table.
Characters written with the viramoh are described as हलंत (holanta), 'ending in a consonant'.

1. Characters of the वर्गीय group (वर्गीय).

The twentyfive characters of this group are arranged, as in the roman table given above, in five classes, वर्गी (vargī), representing the five positions of 'contact', स्पर्श (sparṣ), used in the articulation of the plosive consonants. Each class consists of five characters, arranged in order according to the manner of production of the consonant of the syllable which they represent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>क-वर्गी</th>
<th>क</th>
<th>ख</th>
<th>ग</th>
<th>घ</th>
<th>ङ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ko-vargī</td>
<td>ko</td>
<td>kho</td>
<td>go</td>
<td>gho</td>
<td>nho</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>च-वर्गी</th>
<th>च</th>
<th>छ</th>
<th>ज</th>
<th>फ</th>
<th>ङ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ce-vargī</td>
<td>ce</td>
<td>che</td>
<td>je</td>
<td>jhe</td>
<td>nhe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>त-वर्गी</th>
<th>त</th>
<th>ठ</th>
<th>ड</th>
<th>ढ</th>
<th>ण</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>te-vargī</td>
<td>te</td>
<td>the</td>
<td>de</td>
<td>dhe</td>
<td>nhe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>न-वर्गी</th>
<th>त</th>
<th>थ</th>
<th>द</th>
<th>ध</th>
<th>न</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>te-vargī</td>
<td>te</td>
<td>the</td>
<td>de</td>
<td>dhe</td>
<td>nhe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>प-वर्गी</th>
<th>प</th>
<th>फ</th>
<th>ब</th>
<th>भ</th>
<th>म</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pe-vargī</td>
<td>pa</td>
<td>phe</td>
<td>be</td>
<td>bhe</td>
<td>me</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Bombay form of the character for ज्ञ is ज्ञ, and the forms क and ख are found in older books printed in Calcutta. The Bombay
form of the character for ने is ण. The Bombay forms of these characters are used in Hindi writing, but the Hindi forms are not used in Marathi writing, or in Sanskrit books printed in Bombay.

Calligraphy.

All the characters in the above table are written in the way described in the introductory notes on calligraphy, except the following three characters:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{jे} & 1 & \text{अ} & \text{ज} \\
\text{jो} & 1 & \text{भ} & \text{म} & \text{फ} & \text{त} & \text{े} & 1 & \text{र} & \text{त} & \text{त}
\end{array}
\]

The writing of the viramāḥ to indicate the realisation of a consonant character as a consonant without the vowel ए is illustrated by these characters:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{क} & \text{च} & \text{ट} & \text{त} & \text{प}
\end{array}
\]

When writing words, which may be of one or more characters, each character is written and completed with the head-stroke before the next character is written. In the reading examples which are given below, words which are usually written with the modifier known as विसंग: (visarga)\(^2\) are written in the form in which they occur in various contexts without this modifier. The visarga is written with reading examples after the modifiers have been discussed. Verbal roots, in the form in which they are given in grammars and dictionaries, are included in the examples in order to illustrate the writing of characters with the viramāḥ.

1. The first stroke in these characters is written from right to left.
2. See below, under 3. Modifiers, ii.
Reading examples

1. One character words
   द ध न फ म प न च ड ग
   क भ ज ब घ छ थ ख ज

2. Two character words
   भट पद धन कड मठ फश धन सच दध दम
   छड भग जड फट पथ बत छग पढ घट गण

3. Three character words
   गमक जगत चशक मथन घटक पठक दमथ
   बटक कपत भजक गशक कथम खजक पदक

4. Four and five character words
   छढनम पशनम नतनम कथनम भणनम जणपद
   गमनम पतनम धननद भशभणम झणझणम

ii. Characters of the ॄङ्खल्लः group (ध्वन्तःस्थः)

य र ल व

Bombay form

ye re le va le

Calligraphy

ले : Hindi form लललल Bombay form लललल

These four characters are associated with four of the वर्गेः, as indicated in the roman syllabary, and with four of the vowels, thus:

य, ये, associated with the चे-वर्गेः, and the vowels i and ii

र, रे, associated with the टे-वर्गेः, and the syllabic r and rr

ल, ले, associated with the ते-वर्गेः, and the syllabic l and ll

व, वे, associated with the पे-वर्गेः, and the vowels u and uu

1. Transcription of examples is given on p. 51.
2. 'standing between.'
3. This stroke is written from right to left.
4. See below, under 2. Vowel Characters.
These characters are all described as ओप्र वो घोभंत.

व, वो, though associated with the labial class, is realised with labio-dental articulation, and described as दन्तोष्ष्य (दंतोष्ष्यो).

Reading examples

1. One character words
   व य र ल ब थ ख त

2. Two character words
   लव जल खर बद्ध भर बल वर रण वट लम्ब यव थर लय दर रट रण फल रथ

3. Three character words
   नसर नवश भयम धवल जटर चरण हमर नवन बचर लतम

4. Words of four or more characters
   यमकल वयनम गरलम पदकमल कपटबचनम.

iii. Characters of the uusmen group (उष्मन)

शष शस and ह

Calligraphy

जळ: Hindi form शश शश Bombay form शश शश

हो: i. ह ह ह or ii. ह ह ह

An older form of श is ध, a form still used in joining this character to certain other characters. This form is illustrated later under Conjunct Characters.

1. Transcription of examples is given on p.51.
2. 'heat'
3. See Chapter 3.
The first three characters of this group represent syllables consisting of a fricative consonant with the vowel ə, and are described as əghəsə and məhəprənə. The fourth character is realised as an aspirate followed by the vowel ə, and is described as ghəsavət and məhəprənə. The uṇsu man characters are associated with the classes thus: ə, əə, with the ca-vertyə; ə, əə, with the te-vertyə; ə, əə, with the te-vertyə; and ə, əe, with the ke-vertyə.

The character ə is the last consonant character in the syllabary used in writing classical Sanskrit. In writing Vedic Sanskrit one more character is used, əə, əə, realised as a retroflex lateral consonant followed by the vowel ə.

Calligraphy of əə: əə əə əə əə

Reading examples

1. One character words

ə ə ə ə ə ə

2. Two character words

əə əə əə əə əə əə

3. Three character words

əəə əəə əəə əəə əəə əəə

4. Four, five and six character words

əəəə əəəə əəəə əəəə əəəə əəəə
2. Vowel Characters, with corresponding Vowel Signs.

A vowel which constitutes a syllable is written with a vowel character; a vowel which is part of a syllable with an initial consonant is written with a vowel sign added to a consonant character.

i. Vowel Characters.

There are fourteen vowel characters in the varnamala:

\[ \text{अ आ इ ई उ ऊ ए ऐ ओ औ व ि श ष ल लू} \]

The character आ, and the other characters based on the same form, आ, ओ and औ, and the characters क, क, ल and लू, have these alternative forms:

\[ \text{अ आ ओ औ क क ल लू} \]

Both forms of these vowel characters are used in Hindi writing; only the Bombay forms are used in Marathi writing. An older form of ऑ, ओ, is ओ। The order of writing the strokes in vowel characters is illustrated by these examples:

\[ \text{अ आ इ ई उ ऊ ए ऐ ओ औ व ि श ष ल लू} \]

1. See below, under 3. Modifiers, i. note c.
The vowel characters are referred to as ऋक, e-kare, ऋक, a-kare, ऋक i-kare, and so on. They are related to the five positions of articulation as shown in the table of the roman syllabary. The vowel iI does not occur in Sanskrit words, but the character is traditionally included in the syllabary for the sake of symmetry.

The first ten vowel characters represent five pairs of 'simple' vowels, each pair consisting of a character realised as a 'short' vowel, हृ (hrv) and a character realised as a 'long' vowel, दीर्घ (diirgha). The remaining four characters represent vowels which are described as 'compound' or 'conjunct', संयुक्त, (sanyukta). In the system of modification and combination of vowels known as 'sandhi', सन्धि, (sandhih), as in the formation of compound words, derived words, and the joining of final and initial vowels in consecutive words in a phrase or sentence, the vowels are grouped thus:

Simple vowels e a i ii u uu r rr l

गुष्यः (gusyah) e a i ii u uu r rr l

वृद्धि (vrdhhih) a e ii o or el

Examples:

नागरम् nagaeram -- nagraik
dive dev deva deivy
bhuti bhuvu -- bhuvitik
dh khr khr ker kar kary
dh klp kalyanakulpena kalyanik kalpenik
Reading examples of words with vowel characters:

1. One character words
ए इ उ ए र ई उ ओ ए ल आ ओ ओ

2. Words of more than one character
ऋथ इष्ठ उत्क एक इन ऋतु ऋद एना ऋथ
ऋह एध इश उष्ठ ऋम्भ ऋण उठ इह उष
ऋद अल अम्ब ऑख ऋच एन उदहः ऋषम्
ऋषतः ऋहनम् ऋषभ ऋषभम् एषमस् उषकरणम्

11. Vowel Signs

Each of the vowel characters, except ऋ, ए, has a corresponding vowel sign which may be added to a consonant character to represent a syllable consisting of an initial consonant followed by one of the vowels एः एः. As the vowel एः is realised with every consonant character unless it is either marked with the viramah or has one of the vowel signs added to it, there is no sign for this vowel.

The vowel signs, added to the consonant character क, are:

क का कि की कू कू कृ कृ कृ कृ कृ कृ

(kə) ka ki kii ku kuu

kr krr kl kll²

के कै को कौ

ke kaey ko kov

1. Transcription of examples is given on p. 51.
2. See note on the vowel 11 under Vowel Characters, above.
Calligraphy

The order of writing the strokes when a vowel sign is added to a consonant character is illustrated in the following examples:

\[ \begin{array}{lll}
\text{ka} & \text{ka} & \text{ku} \\
\text{ki} & \text{ki} & \text{ki} \\
\text{dhi} & \text{dhi} & \text{dhi} \\
\text{ke} & \text{ke} & \text{ko} \\
\end{array} \]

When the vowel signs are added to consonant characters which have an upright stroke, the superscribed signs are placed above the upright stroke, and the subscribed signs are written at the foot of that stroke. When vowel signs are subscribed to rounded characters, they are written below the mid-point of the lowest curve, thus:

\[ \begin{array}{llll}
\text{chu} & \text{tuu} & \text{du} & \text{huu} \\
\end{array} \]

Special forms

\[ \begin{array}{llll}
\text{ru} & \text{ruu} & \text{dr} & \text{fr} & \text{hr} \\
\end{array} \]

An older form of \( \text{chu} \) is \( \text{chu} \), and of \( \text{huu} \) is \( \text{hu} \).

The vowel sign of \( \text{chu} \) is not written with \( \text{ru} \). The character representing \( \text{ru} \) with \( \text{chu} \) is written with the superscribed stroke used to represent \( \text{ru} \) when it is to be realised before another consonant character without an intervening vowel. This stroke is placed over the vowel character \( \text{chu} \), as in निर्देशन, nirrti.

Mark of 'separation'.

When an initial \( \text{bra} \) or \( \text{bra} \) occurs after certain final vowels in the preceding word, the mark \( \% \), known as अवग्रहः: (avagrahah) is

1. See Ch.2,1.1ii.  2. See Ch.3,3.Class 3.iii.a.  3. 'separation'.
written after the vowel in which the final and initial vowels are coalesced, to indicate the presence of two words in the piece. The mark is written once when the initial vowel of the second word is आ, and twice when the initial vowel is आ, as in these examples:

यो अन्यम् योः यम्  ते क्रिपि  तेजः  पि  सदा क्रात्मन्  सदाःसत्त्वन्
yo - eyam  yo-yam  te - api  te-pi  sada - atmen  sada--tman

Reading examples

1. One character words

नी भू मे सृ दा जि गो पै मे दृ कु छि दी ही भी हू शी द हि ह

2. Two character words

दृंगर शीत राम चोर तिङ दोष नृत नृत नूठ

गैर कुश पौल कुप हठ पुर फेण मोल कुलः

पितु शेणु दृषि भीति हदि गुरु वृथ तिःशु सेणु

अोतु ईति पति कु जल ईति ऊरु क्रिपि पणी ईंके

3. Three character words

भूविद विशेष उपाय वैवभव पितृन पौरुष सविर भौमिक

कुमारी भूवित ठालिनी भूवित श्रृंधि कैकेयी जिरिका

विनाव ऐहिक ठालिन सुरिभि स्वर्गिका हेष्टे

4. Four, five and six character words

एकाकिन्ह हस्तकेश इति हास कौशलेय विशूचिका पौराणिक

देवनागरि अनुवादिक उपज्ञिका श्रृंपदेशिक

उपनिवेशिक श्रृंपनायनिक कोषकी स्क्रिनि यथास्पदश
3. Modifiers

The two modifiers, known as अनुस्वारः (anusvarah) and विसर्गः (visargaḥ), are signs which may be added to a character to indicate a modification in the realisation of the character. They are placed in the syllabary after the vowel characters, and, as they cannot be written alone, they are written with the character ā. They may, however, be written with any character.

1. anusvarah, अनुस्वारः

This modifier is written as a dot above the character of which it modifies the realisation, thus:

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
अ & आ & इ & ई & उ & ऊ & ए & एं & ओ & औ\\
\hat{a} & \hat{a} & \hat{i} & \hat{e} & \hat{u} & \hat{u} & \hat{e} & \hat{e} & \hat{o} & \hat{o}\\
\hat{k} & \hat{k} & \hat{i} & \hat{i} & \hat{k} & \hat{u} & \hat{u} & \hat{k} & \hat{e} & \hat{e}\\
\end{array}
\]

Calligraphy

The anusvarah is generally added to the character after the vowel sign has been written and before the headstroke is written to complete the character. It is placed above the middle of the character, or over the last upright stroke if there is one, and to the right side of any superscribed vowel sign, for example:

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
kam & k & k & dham & v & v & hom\\
gam & m & m & g & g & g & gem\\
dhim & d & d & bhim & b & b & rom\\
\end{array}
\]

1. 'after-sound'.
The anusvarəḥ is written with a character in various contexts, and is realised in various ways according to the context.

a. When a word of which the final character represents the formative particle म occurs in any position except at the end of a line of verse or a sentence, the character म is omitted before an initial consonant character of a following word and the formative particle is represented by the anusvarəḥ. This formative particle is usually written as म only at the end of a line or a sentence. For example:

येता विभूतिः योगंच च——
_yetam vibhūtim yogam ca...

b. The anusvarəḥ may be written with an initial or medial character followed by a vṛgiiya character. In this context it is realised as the nasal consonant of the class to which the following character belongs. Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>न</th>
<th>व्रंक</th>
<th>पुर्ब</th>
<th>लिंग</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>anke (ənke)</td>
<td>punkhe (punkhe)</td>
<td>linga (linga)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>न</th>
<th>पंच</th>
<th>वांच</th>
<th>सिंज</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>penc (penc)</td>
<td>vanch (vanch)</td>
<td>simj (simj)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>न</th>
<th>कुट</th>
<th>छ्रंड</th>
<th>पिंड</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kunthe (kunthe)</td>
<td>anda (anda)</td>
<td>pinda (pinda)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>न</th>
<th>झांति</th>
<th>इंदु</th>
<th>बंधु</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fanthi (fanthi)</td>
<td>indu (indu)</td>
<td>bandhu (bandhu)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>न</th>
<th>कंप</th>
<th>बंधु</th>
<th>कुंभ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kampa (kampa)</td>
<td>ambu (ambu)</td>
<td>kumbha (kumbha)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Another, more usual, method of representing a homorganic nasal is that of combining the appropriate nasal consonant character with
the vargīya character that follows it, that is, ḷ with characters of the ka-vargōh, ḷ with characters of the ca-vargōh, and so on. This method is used also when the formative particle म occurs before an initial vargīya character in a sentence, where consecutive words are joined in sandhi. The calligraphy of such combined characters is illustrated later. Formative particles, such as अन्ति, -enti, and अन्ते, -ente, are usually written by this method and not with the anusvarah.

The anusvarah is sometimes written to represent -n or -m, in compounds formed from the prefix सम, som-, and words beginning with न or म; e.g. सन्नत sannāte, and समति somatī.

c. When the anusvarah is written with a character preceding a character of the antēsthē or the uṣmṇ group, the realisation of it varies according to the position of articulation of the character which follows it, and also with the custom of speakers in different parts of India. The anusvarah preceding an antēsthē character is realised as follows:

Before य, ye, as न, m, n or य; e.g.

संयोग senyogā, senyoga, senyoge or seyyoge

Before र, re, as न, m, n or य; e.g.

संरagā sernraga, sernrage, senra or sevraga

Before ल, le, as न, m, n or ल; e.g.

सलय senlaya, senlaye, senlaye or seilaya

Before व, ve, as न, m, or य; e.g.

संवाद senvada, senvade or sevvade

1. See Chapter 3, Conjunct Characters, Class 2. b.
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The anusvarāḥ preceding an uṣṇaṃ character is realised thus:

Before ॐ, ॐ, as བ, བ, ཨ, ཨ, ཨ, or ཨ; e.g.

\[ \text{अश्} \] ॐ, ས, ས, ས, or ས

Before ॐ, ॐ, as བ, བ, ཨ, ཨ, ཨ, or ཨ; e.g.

\[ \text{ह्र्विषि} \] ॐ, ས, ས, ས, ས, or ས

Before ॐ, ॐ, as བ, བ, ཨ, ཨ, ཨ, or ཨ; e.g.

\[ \text{संसार} \] ས, ས, ས, ས, or ས

or as nasalisation of the vowel, as in

\[ \text{हिंसा} \] ས, ས, ས, ས, or ས

\[ \text{पुंसि} \] ས, ས, ས, ས, or ས

Before ॐ, ॐ, as བ, བ, ཨ, ཨ, ཨ, or ཨ; e.g.

\[ \text{सिंह} \] ས, ས, ས, ས, or ས

or as nasalisation of the vowel in ས, ས

The sign \( \ddot{ } \) is sometimes written above a character preceding an antahathe or an uṣṇaṃ character to indicate realisation by nasalising the vowel of the syllable instead of by a nasal consonant following the vowel. This sign is called अनुनासिक ( anusāsikā), and it is usually written, in preference to the anusvarāḥ, in the 'sacred syllable' \( \ddot{ } \), \( \ddot{ } \).

Reading examples

\[ \text{a. कि मा सुखं हरं मृतं तनुं ऋं पवं ऋषीयं} \]

\[ \text{b. हिंदु पांड़ु लागम् हुंधि ज्ञम् भम् किंचित् कौरियेय} \]

\[ \text{c. संयमन संवत् मांस शंयु संहं ललीन ऋंहिति} \]

The lines a, b and c correspond to the notes given above under 3.i.

1. 'nasal'. 2. See above, under 2.i. 3. For transcription of examples, see p. 52. 4. Gītāgovindakāvyam, sarga 3, v. 6.
ii. visargaḥ, विर्ग: 1

The visargaḥ is written as two dots; placed vertically, after a character.

   sh ah ih iih uh uuh rrh eh ëyh oh ëyh
   क: कः कि: की: कु: कृ: के: कै: को: कौः
   koh kah kih kiih kuh kuuuh krrh keh ko'yh koh ko'yh

Calligraphy

The visargaḥ is usually added to a character after every other stroke has been made, including the head-stroke.

e.g. के को को:

The realisation of the visargaḥ varies in different parts of India.

a. It may be realised as strong aspiration following the realisation of the character with which it is written, for example

   deveḥ malah kevih guruh keveḥ guṇeyḥ bhanoh ge'yh

It is realised in this way when it occurs medially, as in दुःखम्, duhkham; or as the doubling of the following consonant, as in तपःसु, tapēsau, tepassu.

b. It may be realised in final position as ḥ following the vowel of the character with which it is written, and a very short repetition of the same vowel after ḥ, as illustrated by this transcription of the examples given above:

devēḥ⁰ malah¹ kevih¹ guruh⁰ keveh⁰ guṇe'yh¹ bhanoh⁰ gōvhu

1. 'emission of breath'
4. The Complete Syllabary

The complete syllabary, arranged in the traditional order, is given on the following page. The characters are further arranged in a table in which the vowel characters, and the two modifiers added to the character अ, are placed in order at the head of a series of columns consisting of every consonant character in the akara form, each consonant character with each of the vowel signs and each of the modifiers. These two tables together show the order in which the characters are placed as initial characters of words in dictionaries. Characters with the anusvaṛēḥ are, however, placed before characters without the anusvaṛēḥ but followed by another consonant character.

1. For transcription, see p.52. 2. Bhagavadgītā, ch.10, v.1.a. 3. ibid., ch.10, v.4.b. 4. Gītagovindakāvyam, sarga 1, v.8. 5. ibid., sarga 1.3, v.7. 6. Cf. the series of characters with vowel signs given above under 2.11.
5. The Devanagari Numerals

Hindi forms: १ २ ३ ४ ५ ६ ७ ८ ९ ०
            1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10

Bombay forms: १ २ ३ ४ ५ ६ ७ ८ ९ ०
              1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10

6. Punctuation

In prose writing, the end of a sentence is marked with a vertical stroke of the same height as the characters. In verse, the first line of a stanza or couplet is closed with one vertical stroke, and the complete stanza or couplet is closed with two vertical strokes and numbered as illustrated in the verse examples given at the end of the next chapter.
CHAPTER 3
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Consonant characters may be combined to represent two or more consonants realised without any intervening vowel. A character formed by combining other characters is called a conjunct character, षयुक्तक्षः (ṣamyuktaksṛṣem).


Characters may be combined in various ways, according to the form of the characters to be joined.

i. The second character may be subscribed to the first:

क क् क क् ट ट् द द्
k- ke kke ṇ- ṇe ṇke t- te tte d- de dve

ii. If the first character has an upright stroke, this stroke may be omitted, and the first part of the first character is joined to the second character by the head-stroke, thus:

न न ग ग त त न म म
n- de nde g- ge gge t- pe tpe n- me nme

The characters क, फ and फ are usually joined with following characters in the forms क, फ and फ.

Some conjunct characters may be formed by either of these two methods, for example: च च च or च च ज ज अ or ज ज
c- co cco j- je jje
Some conjunct characters are formed by a combination of methods i. and ii.; for example: दध ध दभ ध
d- dhe ddhe d-bhe dbhe

iii. If the first character is a rounded character, with no upright stroke, it is usually written in full, and the second character is joined with it in a modified form, for example:

टय टय दय च हय घ हम ह
t- ye tye d- ye dye h- ye hye h- me hme

iv. Some characters are written in a special form when joined with other characters, for example:

शब भ रथ य गर ग शर श
ʃ- ve ʃve r- the rthe ɡ- re gre ʃ- re ʃre

The characters च (Hindi form) and ङ (Bombay form), representing k-ṣe, and the character ज, representing j-ṇa, have been included in the syllabic series from a very early date, though no conjunct characters are included in the syllabary. Calligraphically these three characters are not formed by joining two distinct characters, but they are considered in this work under the appropriate classes of conjunct characters because they represent syllables consisting of two consonants and the vowel ə.

If any characters are not modifiable, and therefore cannot be combined, by any of these methods, the realisation of them without an intervening vowel is indicated by writing the first character with the virama, thus टक टक दद दद दब दब

t- ke tke d- de ṭde d- bre dbre
Characters combined with other characters in this way do not form conjunct characters in calligraphy, but they are included in this chapter because they complete certain series in the classes of conjunct characters.

Three, four or five characters may be combined to form a conjunct character, for example:

\[
\text{t} \quad \text{m} \quad \text{y} \quad \text{e} \quad \text{t} \quad \text{m} \quad \text{y} \quad \text{e} \quad \text{b} \quad \text{d} \quad \text{h} \quad \text{v} \quad \text{e} \quad \text{b} \quad \text{d} \quad \text{h} \quad \text{v} \quad \text{r} \quad \text{s} \quad \text{t} \quad \text{y} \quad \text{e} \quad \text{r} \quad \text{s} \quad \text{t} \quad \text{y} \quad \text{e}
\]

The general rules already given for the order of strokes in writing a character apply also to the conjunct characters. The vowel signs are added to the character before the headstroke is written.

Examples: 

\[
\text{ktyu} \quad \text{ktyu} \quad \text{ktyu} \\
\text{stvi} \quad \text{stvi} \quad \text{stvi} \\
\text{rjyan} \quad \text{rjyan} \quad \text{rjyan}
\]

2. Contexts of Conjunct Characters.

Conjunct characters occur in the following contexts:

i. In words, such as

\[
\text{iccha} \quad \text{agnih} \quad \text{ksipre} \quad \text{brahma} \quad \text{flok} \quad \text{stree}
\]

ii. In junctions arising from grammatical processes:

a. In words formed by the addition of suffixes to verbal roots, such as

\[
\text{bhej-te} \quad \text{bhekte} \quad \text{gem-ye} \quad \text{gemye} \quad \text{lebh-tva} \quad \text{lebdhva}
\]
b. In derivatives of various kinds, such as

\[ \text{दिव} \quad \text{देव्यम्} \quad \text{शूर} \quad \text{शैर्यम्} \]
\[ \text{dive} \quad \text{daēvyam} \quad \text{juure} \quad \text{ṣeṛyam} \]

c. In words formed by the addition of prefixes or suffixes to other words, as in

\[ \text{उत्तम} \quad \text{उत्तम} \quad \text{उत्गम:} \quad \text{उद्धम:} \quad \text{अभि-स्रा:} \quad \text{अभ्यास:} \]
\[ \text{ut-teme} \quad \text{utteme} \quad \text{ut-gemēh} \quad \text{udgemēh} \quad \text{ābhi-asēh} \quad \text{ābhyaśēh} \]

\[ \text{दुर-गुष} \quad \text{दुर्गुष} \quad \text{विच-स्रा:} \quad \text{व्याधि:} \quad \text{वाच-मय} \quad \text{वाद-मय} \]
\[ \text{dur-gume} \quad \text{durgume} \quad \text{vi-adhih} \quad \text{vyadhīh} \quad \text{vac-maye} \quad \text{vaṃmaya} \]

iii. In compound words, in which the final character of one part of the compound word, if it is a helente character, is joined with the initial character of the following part, as in

\[ \text{षट-मास:} \quad \text{षणमास:} \quad \text{ऋच-वेद:} \quad \text{ऋवेद:} \]
\[ \text{ṣeṭ-masēh} \quad \text{ṣenmaseēh} \quad \text{ṛc-vedēh} \quad \text{ṛgvēdēh} \]

\[ \text{श्रीमत्} \quad \text{भगवत्} \quad \text{गीता} \quad \text{श्रीमद्गवद्गीता} \]
\[ \text{ṣrīmēt} \quad \text{bhagēvat} \quad \text{gītā} \quad \text{ṣrīmādbhagēvadgītā} \]

iv. In pieces consisting of two or more words, in which a conjunct character is written joining the final character of one word, if it is a helente character, with the initial character of the following word.

For example:

\[ \text{श्रेयो} \quad \text{हि} \quad \text{ज्ञानभ्यासाच्चाण्डनद्यायां} \quad \text{विशिष्यते} \]
\[ \text{ṣreyo} \quad \text{hi} \quad \text{jñanāmbhyasāṣjaṇanaddhyānam} \quad \text{vijisyaṣe} \]

\[ \text{ध्यानात्कर्ममेवपलत्यागस्तयस्त्यागच्छान्तिरनन्तरम्} \]
\[ \text{dhyanatkermēvapalatyāgaṭyastyaγacchantireṇneteṃ. 12.} \]

1. Bhagavadgītā, Ch.12.v.12.
The process of joining characters illustrated in ii. to v. above is known as 'sandhi' of consonants. The examples in ii.a. and ii.b. illustrate the process of 'internal' sandhi, and those in ii.c., iii. and iv. illustrate that of 'external' sandhi.

3. Classification of Conjunct Characters.

The conjunct characters are arranged in this work in classes according to the combination of consonants which occurs when the conjunct character is realised in reading. The conjunct characters, when arranged in this way, fall into four classes.

Class 1. Two similar characters joined.

Class 2. Two vergiiye characters joined.

Class 3. Characters joined with onthsthe characters in various combinations:

i. Characters joined with य

ii. Characters joined with व

iii. Characters joined with

a. preceding र; or b. following र

iv. Characters joined with

a. preceding ल; or b. following ल

Class 4. vergiiye characters joined with uusmen characters:

i. Characters joined with

a. preceding श, ष or ष; or b. following श, ष or स

ii. Characters joined with

a. preceding ह; or b. following ह

1. Compare reference to 'sandhi' of vowels, in Chapter 2, 2.1.
2. The Vedic character ठ, ठ, is included in this class.
Class 1. Two similar characters joined.

The characters ज, र and ह do not occur in this series. The second and fourth characters in each varṇa are formed by combining the alpa-prapra characters with the corresponding maṭhapraṇa characters.

Reading examples.

1. Conjunct characters which do not occur initially are indicated by prefixing a hyphen in the roman transcription.
2. This character occurs only in the grammatical term given in the reading examples.
3. This character occurs only in combination with preceding र.
4. Transcription of examples is given on p. 52.
**CONJUNCT CHARACTERS**

Class 2. Two vergiye characters joined.¹

1. Pehoe and pheoev characters, excluding enunasika characters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>vergoe</th>
<th>pehoe</th>
<th>pheoev</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>क - च</td>
<td>कच</td>
<td>कच्छ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ke - ca</td>
<td>-kcə</td>
<td>-kcha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>क - त</td>
<td>कट</td>
<td>कट्ठ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ke - ta</td>
<td>-kte</td>
<td>-kte -tkhə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>क - न</td>
<td>कन</td>
<td>कन्ध</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ke - te</td>
<td>-kte</td>
<td>-kte -tkhə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>क - प</td>
<td>कप</td>
<td>कफ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ke - pe</td>
<td>-kpe</td>
<td>-kpe -kphe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>च - ट</td>
<td>चट</td>
<td>चट्ठ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ca - ta</td>
<td>-tce</td>
<td>-tce -tcxe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>च - प</td>
<td>चप</td>
<td>च्छ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ca - pe</td>
<td>-pce</td>
<td>-pce -pcxe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ट - ट</td>
<td>टट</td>
<td>ट्ठ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ट - प</td>
<td>टप</td>
<td>टफ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>te - pe</td>
<td>-tpe -pte</td>
<td>-tpe -tphe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Many of these conjunct characters occur only in external sandhi.
² This combination occurs in the character combining ट, त and र.
ii. Characters of each āngreñ joined with a preceding or following anunāsika character of the same āngreñ.

a. anunāsika character preceding.

Alternative forms

These characters, representing a preceding homorganic nasal consonant, are usually written in preference to the anusvarāḥ placed on the preceding character, of which examples have been given above.1

The following examples illustrate the contexts in which the anusvarāḥ may be written, and in which it is not written:


b. anunāsika character following.

The character छ is not calligraphically a conjunct character, and is found, from an early date, included in the syllabic series of characters.5 In realisation, however, it belongs to this class of

---

1. See above, Ch.2,3.1.b.
2. Verbal forms.
3. Non-verbal forms.
4. The combination द-न more usually becomes ज in sandhi.
5. See above, Ch.2,1.iii.
conjunct characters. In the order of words in dictionaries, words beginning with ङ are placed between words beginning with जे and those beginning with ज्ञ.

iii. Characters joined with a preceding or following enunasika character of a different vargah:

a. enunasika character preceding.

Most characters may occur joined with preceding न, on account of the frequent occurrence of formative particles ending in न.

Also may occur with many characters in external sandhi.

b. enunasika character following.

iv. Two enunasika characters of different vargah.

Alternative forms of the conjunct characters in iii. and iv. are formed with ण, e.g. ण -ग्न -ण -भ्न -म्ण -ण -म्ण.

1. It is more usual to write ज before characters of the ca-vargah.
Reading examples

1. वाकचल वाक्शलम् पृथ्यमज: वामभविति वाक्तीका पद्धक्षण पद्धेककर्म: वास्माछ्: -वास्मौकते: -दिन्ध्वोरा: भक्ति: उत्कृष्ट उक्तप्रम उत्तवात हैरत सदगुण दुर्ध: उद्भासक: वाकलपु दक्षलम् -ककुक्षालुः पुष्थभाव: ककुक्षरुः ककुक्षसिरा पद्धक्षण: पद्धविव: पड्ड: -पद्धविविति- आर्चर: ककुक्षविव: कुब्जः -ककुक्षविविति- पद्धविव: पद्धा पद्धविणी हुस्तिका पद्धक्षण पद्धविणी ककुक्षसिरुः: अन्धिलम् पद्धाग ककुक्षसिकते उत्पन सत्तल: गुप्त उद्भोधक उद्भव: शहद: लबर भगवधीता संयुक्त भ्रुण मकुख बुझितुः सच्छवय:

b. याज्ञा ज्ञानम्, हेढाति हेढाति क्रमम् मथा बुझाति पाण्यम्, तद्रूप सज्जा संज्ञा विशेषज्ञ जिःसु

iii.a. उद्द्रृत्ता: महाकविः दन्तः दन्तः: 

b. ऋषक्य सुभम् ग्राम्यपति श्रापति चगुण: ऋणि: विद्या मृदुणति ऋणपति ऋगभ: संक्रिमी वामिन् बचिम्: ऋणम् कुले। ऋग्भात्म श्रद्धा श्रमस्त्र श्रमस्त्र:

iv. दिन्धानं: वाइट दिन्धानल: ॥ पप्पमास: जनमन्, सम्भावति भ्रात

1. For transcription of examples, see p.52. Examples illustrating characters which could occur in sandhi arising from the sequence of words in a sentence are placed between hyphens.
2. The first character represents "dv". See Class 3.11.
Class 3. Characters joined with antehsre the characters.

1. Characters joined with following य.

क्य  त्य  न्य  ध्य  ह्य  च्य  छ्य  ज्य  भ्य
kya  thyae  nyae  dye  hyae  chya  qhyae  jye  jhyae

द्य  घ्य  ख्य  ग्य  ठ्य  ठ्य  थ्य  ध्य  न्य
dye  qhyae  qhyae  jye  jhyae  jhyae  tye  thye  dye  dhyae nye

प्य  भ्य  थ्य  म्य
pyae  phyae  byae  bhya  myae

य्य  र्य  ल्य  भ्य  ल्य  स्य  ह्य
(yya)1  rya  lyae  vya  jye  sye  sya  hya

Examples of conjunct characters of Classes 1. and 2. with 3.1.

ल्य  त्य  त्य  प्य  र्य  ट्य  द्य  ब्य
lyae  tye  tmyae  ptyae  rhyae  dhyae  bhyae

Reading examples.3

वाक्यम्  क्ष्यात  वैग्रहम्  श्लायत्4  उद्घायशः  क्युत  वाक्यम्  ज्योतिसि्
उद्धयिति  कापत्यम्  शांतम्  जाधयम्  ऋवायम्  पुष्यम्  त्यायम्
पाय  विद्या  ध्यानम्  कन्या  ऋय  विकते  ऋयोनिम्  ऋयायः
सान्योऽस्य  क्षम्यम्  क्षम्यम्  च्यूड  द्यय  मनृयम्  सहस्य  ह्रास
संया:  संया:  चिन्तय  बुद्धया  त्योतिसि्  वैग्रहम्  महात्म्यम्
शक्यम्  कौक्यम्  सुहृद्यम्  भवबन्धयक्ति:  --एवमेतदयास्सतथः
--गुह्मध्यायतंसंज्ञि: -- । ऋषि:  सुश्रुतसाधय:  सुस्वतरमाराष्ट्रते  विशेषः15

1. See under Class 1.  2. The superscribed stroke in this character represents r preceding another consonant.  3. For transcription see p.53.  4. The first character represents jla. See below under iv.b.  5. Niṣṭātakam, verse 3.a.
ii. Characters with following व.

क्र्मः स्व मध्य द्वी चव दुध जव भव
kve khve gve ghve -vye -cve -chve jve jhve --

दुध इ दुध गव धव धव बधव नव
tve thve dve dhve -vye tve thve dve dhve nv

चः -- चः भव मव
-pve -- -bve -bhve -mv

यव वें लव भव खव सः
yve -rv11 lv (vve)2 jve3 jve3 jve3 jve3 jve3

आं व दो not occur in this series. द preceding another
character occurs in वण, -vне, श, -vне, व, vне4 and ब, vне5.

Examples of conjunct characters of Classes 1. and 2. with 3.1. and 11.

त्व वें चुः तव दूप बधव गधव
tve -rvve -cchve -ktve -dvve -bdhve -gdhve

Reading examples.6

कृितं पञका्ि, अर्थवो: क्र्में: लध्वी उच्छ्रास: उज्जवल उजभव
लट्टे: यद्वत्सा पदिधिं हुमं श्रुवपु: त्वारित प्रवेशं उद्रिं धनि:
अन्तिक आप्या असवाहनं रिपुनं चम्वो: यागुती सर्व संकवं नल्व;
ईश्वरं विश्व ष्वकं को अनुसारं: हे विहल विध्यंसं: दम्भं तत्त्वमः
दुध्वा लक्ष्मा उत्त्मा दासा एतदुध्वा विनाति याग्यम7 प्राइंशः7
त्यक्त्वात्तमशुद्द्ये। ----पुष्पकृिताःश्रीकानुवित्वा शाश्वतीं: समा: 8

1. For the superscribed stroke in this character, see below, in iii.a.
2. See -vve in Class 1.
3. For this form of जे see Ch.2,1.iii.
4. See below, under iii.b.
5. See below, under iv.b.
6. For transcription of examples, see p.53. 7. The initial characters
   in these words represent ग्रे and ग्रे.
8. From Bhagavadgītā, Ch.6,v.41.a.
iii. Characters joined with preceding र or following र.

a. र preceding another character.

To represent र preceding another character a stroke is superscribed on the character before which र is to be realised. This stroke is called रेफ़, repəh, the name given to the character र.¹ repəh in this form may be written with any character, but it does not occur with ज उ स.

के चे टे ते पे ये शे हे
-rkə -rə -rːə -rːə -rə -rə -rə

Some of the characters, particularly ग, च, ज, त, द, ध, ब, म, य and व, are frequently doubled when written with repəh. This practice is found in Hindi writing, but is not usual in Marathi writing. Examples:

गे जे टे खे मे ये वे
-rgende -rjəd -rɛd -rɛd -rɛ -rɛ -rɛ

Characters written with vowel signs and repəh:

के की कु के के के के
-rka -rki -rkii -rku -rke -rke -rko -rko

and with repəh and anusvarəh:

के की कु के के के के
-rkəm -rkiem -rkiem -rkum -rkm -rkm -rkm -rkm

The repəh is placed above the upright stroke of a character, or above the mid-point. It is always written to the right side of any other superscribed stroke, as shown in the examples given below. It is written also with the vowel character ख as in the word निश्चिति.

¹. repəh, 'rough'; repəh, 'a rough sound'.
Characters with repheh are written as shown in these examples:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{rki} & \text{क} & \text{क} & \text{क} & \text{क} & \text{क} & \text{क} & \text{क} & \text{क} \\
\text{rke} & \text{क} & \text{क} & \text{क} & \text{क} & \text{क} & \text{क} & \text{क} \\
\text{rkim} & \text{क} & \text{क} & \text{क} & \text{क} & \text{क} & \text{क} & \text{क} & \text{क} & \text{क} \end{array}
\]

In Bombay writing the character representing -rhe is sometimes written as ह, though the use of this stroke for repheh is more rarely used in writing Sanskrit than in writing Marathi.

b. र following another character.

To represent र following another character, a diagonal stroke is placed against the upright stroke of those characters that have one, or beneath the mid-point of the lower part of a rounded character.

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
\text{k} & \text{ग} & \text{च} & \text{ह} & \text{Ç} & \text{ज} & \text{ग्र} & \text{घ} & \text{ह्र} & \text{र} & \text{च्र} & \text{श्र} & \text{व्र} & \text{श्र} & \text{श्र} & \text{श्र} & \text{श्र} & \text{श्र} & \text{श्र} & \text{श्र} \\
\text{kre} & \text{ग्रे} & \text{घ्रे} & \text{ह्रे} & \text{च्रे} & \text{श्रे} & \text{व्रे} & \text{श्रे} & \text{श्रे} & \text{श्रे} \\
\text{tre}^3 & \text{द्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{त्रे} & \text{त्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} \\
\text{pr} & \text{ब्र} & \text{ब्र} & \text{ब्र} & \text{ब्र} & \text{ब्र} & \text{ब्र} & \text{ब्र} & \text{ब्र} & \text{ब्र} & \text{ब्र} & \text{ब्र} & \text{ब्र} & \text{ब्र} & \text{ब्र} & \text{ब्र} & \text{ब्र} & \text{ब्र} & \text{ब्र} & \text{ब्र} \\
\text{pre} & \text{ब्रे} & \text{ब्रे} & \text{ब्रे} & \text{ब्रे} & \text{ब्रे} & \text{ब्रे} & \text{ब्रे} & \text{ब्रे} & \text{ब्रे} & \text{ब्रे} & \text{ब्रे} & \text{ब्रे} & \text{ब्रे} & \text{ब्रे} & \text{ब्रे} & \text{ब्रे} & \text{ब्रे} & \text{ब्रे} & \text{ब्रे} \\
\end{array}
\]

Examples of conjunct characters of Classes 1. to 3.ii. with 3.iii.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{ktr} & \text{त्र} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{न्य} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} & \text{ध्रे} \\
\text{ktre} & \text{त्रे} & \text{र्त्रे} & \text{र्त्रे} & \text{न्त्रे} & \text{र्त्रे} & \text{र्त्रे} & \text{र्त्रे} & \text{र्त्रे} & \text{र्त्रे} & \text{र्त्रे} & \text{र्त्रे} & \text{र्त्रे} & \text{र्त्रे} & \text{र्त्रे} & \text{र्त्रे} & \text{र्त्रे} & \text{र्त्रे} & \text{र्त्रे} \\
\end{array}
\]

1. See above, Ch.2,2.ii. Vowel signs.
2. This combination occurs in the character joining च्र and र.
3. द and र are combined in the character representing ध्र, ध्र and ध्र.
4. For this form of श, see Ch.2,1.iii.
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Reading examples

a. नर्त: मूर्कः वर्गः वर्गीयः दीर्घः शार्कः चर्चः मूर्चितः त्राणः निर्कः
वार्षिकः वर्गः कार्त्त व्ययः दुर्दिनः अर्धः मन्नर्मः अर्पङ्कः दुर्बलः गर्भितः
उमः कर्मणः धार्मिकः पर्यन्तः पर्यतः सूक्ष्मः दुर्लभः पूर्वः सर्वः वर्षान्तः
हर्षः अहेनः कैकितः अहरिनिषः उत्तरिमः कर्मः मूर्छितः मूर्छितः एक्यायायात्मः
वैप्रेकतिः दुर्लभः अहेनः कैकितः अहरिनिषः उत्तरिमः कर्मः मूर्छितः मूर्छितः
श्वैहेच्छेदायुतः। श्वेतेवेच्छेदायुतः। बहुग्राह्यायायायेन वार्षिकः च...

b. विक्रमः छायः शीघ्रः प्राङ्रगारः क्रृतः वजः पोङ्खः श्वः प्रबः श्वः
शुङ्खः श्रवः नामः त्राणः शुङ्खः त्राणः हस्तः हस्तः
हे हिंसः श्रवः त्राणः आरः वारः ब्राह्मणः ब्राह्मणः संहिणः शंचः शंचः
विन्द्रः विन्द्रः यत्त्रमणः यत्त्रमणः जम्बुः जम्बुः

iv. Characters combined with preceding ल or following ल.

a. ल preceding another character.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>लक</th>
<th>लग</th>
<th>लप</th>
<th>लफ</th>
<th>लब</th>
<th>लभ</th>
<th>लम</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-lka</td>
<td>-lga</td>
<td>-lpa</td>
<td>-lpfa</td>
<td>-lb</td>
<td>-lbh</td>
<td>-lma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>लस</th>
<th>लस</th>
<th>लह</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-lfa</td>
<td>-lga</td>
<td>-lha</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vedic वाह के

b. ल following another character.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>क्ले</th>
<th>ग्ले</th>
<th>छ्ले</th>
<th>हले</th>
<th>प्ले</th>
<th>ब्ले</th>
<th>ब्ह्ले</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kłe</td>
<td>głe</td>
<td>-chlä</td>
<td>-qłe</td>
<td>płe</td>
<td>ble</td>
<td>bhłe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>म्ले</th>
<th>ब्ले</th>
<th>व्ले</th>
<th>ज्ले</th>
<th>ह्ले</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>młe</td>
<td>vłe</td>
<td>fłe</td>
<td>hłe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Most of these characters may be written either by method i. or by method ii., described earlier in this chapter.

1. For transcription, see p. 53.
2. For ल joined with antehatho characters, see i. to iii. above.
3. Vedic न श included in this class.
Examples of conjunct characters of Classes 1. to 3.iii. with 3.iv.

-ṭpel -tkle -ocōle -lbhyē

Reading examples.¹

उँका पल्गु स्वत्य श्लेष्मप्राश गुल्फित उल्ल प्रगालभ
हल्सखः हल्सखः वल्हृ प्रगालभम् जक्कु मिल्लुपये
क्रेष्यः ग्लो गृव्य पिप्तः ग्रइंग ककुभलम् मुच्छः विनासि
श्लेषः सिहः हापि उच्छ्वस्व उल्केषः उत्पूव
परेषां चेतांमि विनिदिवसमाराख्य बहु हा
प्रसादं किं नेतु विनासि हुबय क्रेष्यकलिम्।
प्रसादेन व्ययन्ति: स्वयंधृतिनिदिन्तानां मागुषे
विमुक्तः सादृश्यः किमभिलितं पुष्यति न ते II.62 II.²

Class 4. वाग्रीये characters joined with preceding or following उँग्र्मन characters.

1. Characters joined with श, ष or स.

a. श, ष or स preceding another character.

The following characters occur in this series, some occurring only in external sandhi.

श्
-ṣκε -ṣe -ṣche -ṣme

ष्
-ṣke -ṣte -ṣthe -ṣme

स्
-ṣke -ṣkhe -ṣje -ṣje -ṣthe -ṣme -ṣpē -ṣpē -ṣpē -ṣme

1. For transcription, see p. 54.  2. Vairāgyaśatakam, v. 62.
3. These characters may be written with either श or ष.
b. स ङ ग or स following another character.

The following characters occur in this series, some occurring only in external sandhi.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>श</th>
<th>कश</th>
<th>डश</th>
<th>तश</th>
<th>नश</th>
<th>पश</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ङ</td>
<td>कङ</td>
<td>डङ</td>
<td>तङ</td>
<td>नङ</td>
<td>पङ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>च or क्ष</td>
<td>हङ</td>
<td>टङ</td>
<td>नङ</td>
<td>पङ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The character च has been included in the syllabic series from an early date, and is not calligraphically a conjunct character. In the order of words in dictionaries, words beginning with च are placed after words beginning with क.

Conjunct characters of Classes 1, 2, 3, with Class 4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>सङ</th>
<th>भङ</th>
<th>चङ</th>
<th>कङ</th>
<th>सङ</th>
<th>दङ</th>
<th>तङ</th>
<th>नङ</th>
<th>पङ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>सङ</td>
<td>सङ</td>
<td>भङ</td>
<td>कङ</td>
<td>सङ</td>
<td>दङ</td>
<td>तङ</td>
<td>नङ</td>
<td>पङ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>सङ</td>
<td>तङ</td>
<td>नङ</td>
<td>पङ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Calligraphy: कङ, Bombay form - च च क च

Reading examples:

a. औषधोपम प्रश्न: भुभु पुष्कल ब्रह्मक वृष्टि: कृष्ण जयेश खचित पुष्कल निष्फल उषमन्त्रेश्मन्त्र सक्स्त क्षिति: आस्त्रम क्षिति: आस्त्रम क्षिति: आस्त्रम क्षिति: आस्त्रम क्षिति: आस्त्रम क्षिति: आस्त्रम क्षिति: आस्त्रम क्षिति: आस्त्रम क्षिति: आस्त्रम क्षि

b. प्रज्ञानस्म प्रत्याद्वितिर्मत्तुका (तान्युका) पद्धास्त्र स्वतेव अक्षरम अक्षरम तिर्यं दुष्पद्धति: क्षेत्र विकस्य लिंदुम वत्स: मुग्नस्तरति (मुग्नस्तरति) चमा

1. Bombay form. 2. This combination usually becomes चङ. 3. Cf. note on ङ, Cl.2.11.b. 4. For transcription, see p.54.
ii. anunasike characters joined with preceding ह or following ह.

a. ह preceding श, न and म. ह ह ह ह

b. ह following ह and न. ह ह न ह

Reading examples.1

गृहान्ति वहि: हुते ब्राह्मण प्राणःस्तः [प्राणःस्तः] इश्वरभानि
अभिमाने पुरोहितं यज्ञस्य वेदविज्ञानं। होतां रस्त्वादतमयम् ॥१॥
अभिम: पूर्वाधुर्कुषिमिरिष्टो नूतनेतरं। स देवां पद वचनि ॥२॥
तत्त्रापस्यस्यत्तानार्थं: पिदुन भितानवाम्।
आचायर्यमातुलाद्भूतपुन सत्यावस्तिं सत्यावस्ति ॥३॥
सत्या: कर्मण्यविद्वांसो यथा कुर्मिनि भारत।
कुर्मिन्दिविभा स्तथा सत्यावस्तिं कुर्मिन्दिविभा ॥४॥
नेव किंचित्रोवाला युक्तो मन्येत तत्त्वविद्।
पश्यन् श्रवन् स्मृतिः ज्ञातृश्रवणचद्वंस्यपश्यस्य ॥५॥
आज्ञाकृतिः चालन ब्रह्मणानां दान भोगो विश्रमसंख्यां च।
प्रेक्षामेति श्रुता न प्रवृत्ता: कोर्ष्टेश्येपार्धिविवार्येण ॥६॥

1. For transcription, see p.54. 2. Rigveda, 1. 3. ibid., 2.
Transcription of Reading Examples

Chapter 2.

1.1. da dhe te phe me pe na ce da ge ko bha je be ghe cha the khe jhe na
bhate pada dhene kade methe phone ghene khac dedh dame
chhad jhega jaqa phete petha bete chage pedh ghte gene
gemake jeget ceneke methene gheteke pethake demethe
dhateko kape ta bhejake ganeke kem kem khejake pedake
chadonam pana nem netonem kethonam bhanonam janapade
gemonen pemthone dhene mendae jhanejhanem jhanejhanem

1.11. va ye re la be the khe te
leva jala khere ved jhore bele vere rene veth
labh yeve dhare laye jhore ret rene phel rethe
tarala lewa bheyem dhevela jethore cene demere
nakhere legade cepale bhevau nayene vacere laje bhe
yuveset veyanem garelam pedakemela kepevecanem

1.11. so ha se ja po de ra khe
fara sehe set ven a hae jhsa rese vese jeva
set sethe ka ja keja hae hae jeja bheja
sarala kalasa jhej vaeyes femethe semeye bahale solabhe
yexas jerafe sepehe seose harseke parefe rebhose hetake
desara the sakatem seveys kalasam jasanam jetafes
jeleres navdakemem sehogenam kamaledendo dasajemem

2.1. e i u o r ii uu o ey la ey rr
etha is ut eko ine ot ed eyje rdh
uuh edhe iije uche eym ren uudha ihe uch
ed eym eey re eyny uden ren
iiset uuhenem rsgbe eygedhhm eygees upakarenem

2.11. nii bhuu gaey ar da ji gev psy me duu
kr chi nev hej bhii frs fii dr hi hr
duure bhiite rame core tin doge frite dhrte ruughe
gaye krj povle klk drdhe pure phene motla krtr
pitr meru duusi bhiti hrdi guru vrtta fiju setu
otu iiti etav rtu iti uuru rsi enii iile
Chapter 3.

Class 1.

Class 2.

1. vakcele vakchelem prthegjoneh vagjhetiti vaktiika setkone setkhetekom vagdemberah khedgah vagqhevakete dvidghora bhakti utkte ukthem utkhate hrdgata sedgune dagdhe udghatake vakpetu vakphalem kokupkhalu prthegbhavah kokubguruh kokubghora setcorenah setchavih sedjeh sedjhetiti apcoreh kokupchavih kubje kokubhetiti seddevah sedda setpeti tuptiika setphane sedbahu kokupthekukurah abqimbha sedbhage kokubqhevke teuppana setphaleh gupte udbohake udbehavah jebdde lebdhe bhagavadgita samyukte edbhute medbhakte buddhiyukte secchabdeh
ii.a. епеке сенке вин сенгл генше венче ванча апнире жешнжагуне вентхе вордихе енеч пентхаке сундров индыхе компене гумфети сембенде вордихе перкти еруддха

b. ячна йанем хетната хетната ретнем метеах будхната папмен тезнге сенжна семжна визесежна жижасу

iii.a. удахби мешакових друнпух друнпух

b. ркне ругне герната тектоти цекнутух агни визге мрдната апнохи абнабне рукмини вагмин вемни ежме кудмеле атмен педма дхмаке дрбхмез дедхмев

iv. диннаге ванможе двинале генмасе венмен ремната менате

Class 3.

i. вокхем кхате вэргайем флагхе удакье еуюте ванчье йотис ужжети капетем фатхем яджем эвакхье пуньем тяжье петхье видах дханем кэний апье рифхете абоних абхысах севымем дхаэрыем юмулие вундхе длжье менушье рехесье ньес сэйнисе сэньье сэньсах цинтье будхья тезжотис вэйдэдхьем махатмием бхэктия кэббием сердбхьем бхогевенывектих эеметдыэата—тхе гуымедхатмесемжнитем ежнх сухамарадхьях сухтеремарадхьте визэёжнх

ii. квэйт пекквамем ахкхв ргведех лежхви уччвасех ужхве ужхве лэтвех ёднэтва сёдвидхе дрхвем жрнвен тверте пртвхви удвигне дхвоних енвтс апва абхавем рибхвем сэвмовы вягуглии сэрвэ сэрвэ сэлвех ийхере висе вёкккёте енусвехх ввие вихвел увидхвем дывенвх теттвем дугдхва леддхва уктва давна едетдхва влинате гравна фанвсех тэквтва—тмесуддхье пуньекратчллокануцде фасветих сёмах

iii.a. тэркхе мурукхе верге вергиye дйирге жарге сэрва мурччите архунеи нирххорех дардхым вернёх кертр вирхтве дурдэёдьем ердех менунрем арпенем дурбеле гербхите урмий керменн дхармвке пёрынте пёрынёте суурих дурлебе пуурвье сэрвэ дерьенем

herseh erhet kiirtih aхрнишем урдхвем вержье мурдхни мурдхныа— дхайатменех зэфрити дурбуддхеъръудо дветахърехяяноеъръно денэрыне се

b. викрёмеа агрэеа фйигхре пранграции крохре вайрэм пеъндре фетрх дреъем дхруво прэйетнэх премна бруво бхрат нэмрэ врэжё фурууаша срэйва х雷斯е хросве хросве хрэй гимсре ёраддэхе адре адре даридрыем даридрыем семхрии етечхрутува
digvretom сётрипие ёртпрманем ёмбвамрел
iv. ulka phelgu svelpe alpeprapan gulfhite ubhe pralbhe helsabdhah halsendih velh pralbhvyom jelhu milhuse kleseh gle' pleva pipluh ablinge kekubhlahbeh mleceheh vlinati slokeh slesah sileh hladote uchlekahe utkleseh uplve
peresam cetamse pretidivesemaradhve behu ha presadem kih netum vijese hrdeye klesekilem presenee tvayyente sveyemuditocintamanigune vimukteh senkelpah kimabhilestam puysti ne te

Class 4.

i.a. ascereyam prajneh samesru puskole bleskem srstih kranj jyeshe sthyuute
puspem nisphele uusmen slesma semskrete skhelite hrarej stebdeh
sthith strii antahatha nigdhe sprte spnuurtih bhesme jsrabhyam jsyute drrtva
damstva varsnemy namoste-stu

b. praksiros pretye Jalases tanjuka tanjuka setjastre repsete eksoram
tiryamui setjastih ksetrejne diksone lijsu vteh suganerati
suganerseti kama
slesne utksipta bhekseh metsyeh tetsthele kavete opkrsne kartsnye
vibhrsteschenh krmopholeprepsurlodbdheh nabhahpram dharsyme
etetksetrem

ii. grhnti vhnih hnuti brahma pranhestah pranhestah istanbhanhi
agnimilie purohitem yeijnesye devmrtyijem / notarem retnehdhetem
agnih puurvobherrshibhiridyo nuutenyurte / se devam ehe yekseti
tetrapyesptstithanpartheh pitrmateh pitanamah
acaryanmatulanbhrahrtruprunpevttranskehigsethe
sekthah kermnnyavidvamso yetha kurventi bharete
kuryadvamstethe-sektecikiirpurloksetengreham
nevye kimciteromiiti yukto menyete tottvavit
pavesfarnensprajjghranenemangccchensvepamvesen
ajnakirtih palenam brahmam danem bhogo mitresemreksem ce
vesamte seadguna ne prvrtth korthostesam parthivopajroyen
CHAPTER I
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

The Devanagari Script is used in writing Hindi (हिन्दी) and the arrangement of the characters in the syllabary is the same as the Sanskrit arrangement.\footnote{See Sanskrit, Ch.1.} Some of the characters are used only in writing Sanskrit loanwords, but most of them may be found in literary texts. Some of the characters are modified for representing sounds occurring in Persian and Arabic loanwords.

The script is usually referred to as बालबोध (balebodh), 'that can be understood by a child'. Each character is called अक्षर (akṣer), and the syllabic series is called वर्षमाला (vṛṇemāla, 'character-series'). The terms used by Hindi grammarians to refer to the script are similar to those used in Sanskrit, but as the realisation of the characters in Hindi differs somewhat from the Sanskrit system in respect of consonant characters realised with the vowel ə, these terms are used in this section in the Hindi form, and are transcribed in accordance with the realisation of the characters in Hindi. The following examples illustrate the difference between the terms used in the Sanskrit section and the corresponding terms used in this section: Sanskrit अक्षरम् (akṣeram), Hindi अक्षर (akṣer) विरम: (viramēh), विरम (viram) अन्तःस्थ (antastha), अन्तःस्थ (antasth)
and Persian loanwords, and the intervocalic realisation of the characters realised initially as ऺ and ऺः, are represented in the roman notation as follows:

q, for the voiceless uvular plosive, कः

x, for the voiceless velar fricative, खः

γ, for the voiced velar fricative, गः

z, for the voiced dental fricative, जः

f, for the voiceless labial fricative, फः

़, फ़, for the retroflex flapped consonants ठः and ठः

Nasalisation of vowels is shown by the superscript "

As the Devanagari system of writing is syllabic, and the characters in the syllabary represent syllables consisting either of a vowel or of a consonant followed by the vowel ऑ, the roman table shows each consonant with this vowel. This vowel, when realised with a consonant character, is usually referred to in English texts as the 'inherent' vowel.

The series of vowels includes 'short' i and 'long' ii, 'short' u and 'long' uu. These pairs of vowels occur in Hindi words, some words being always written with the 'short' vowel and others with the 'long' vowel. There are certain pairs of words which are distinguished in meaning by the writing of the 'short' or the 'long' vowel, and other words in which the 'short!' or the 'long' vowel is written, but no distinction is made in speech. In transcribing examples, these vowels are written as 'short' or 'long' in accordance with Hindi orthography, and not in relation to 'length' of spoken vowel sounds.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.1.
### Arrangement of the Syllabary

Hindi Syllabary in Roman Notation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONSONANTS with e</th>
<th>1 Velar</th>
<th>2 Palatal</th>
<th>3 Retroflex</th>
<th>4 Dental</th>
<th>5 Labial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voiceless</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unaspirated</td>
<td>ḷ e ₁</td>
<td>ṭ e</td>
<td>ṭ e</td>
<td>ṭ e</td>
<td>ṭ e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>ḷ h e</td>
<td>ṭ h e</td>
<td>ṭ h e</td>
<td>ṭ h e</td>
<td>ṭ h e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voiced</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unaspirated</td>
<td>ḷ g e</td>
<td>ḷ j e</td>
<td>ḷ ṭ e²</td>
<td>ḷ d e</td>
<td>ḷ b e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>ḷ g h e</td>
<td>ḷ j h e</td>
<td>ḷ ṭ h e²</td>
<td>ḷ d h e</td>
<td>ḷ b h e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasal</td>
<td>(n e)³</td>
<td>(n e)³</td>
<td>n e⁴</td>
<td>n e</td>
<td>n e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semivowels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>y e</td>
<td>r e</td>
<td>l e</td>
<td>v e⁵</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fricatives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voiceless</td>
<td>ḷ x e⁶</td>
<td>ḷ ṭ e⁴</td>
<td>ḷ s e⁶</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voiced</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḷ y e⁶</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>z e⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḷ h e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VOOWELS</th>
<th>a</th>
<th>a</th>
<th>i</th>
<th>i</th>
<th>u</th>
<th>u</th>
<th>e</th>
<th>e</th>
<th>o</th>
<th>o</th>
<th>r</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| MODIFIERS | Nasal - n̄ and ~ | Aspirated - h |

Notes on the syllables marked 1 - 7 in the above table:

1. The character representing the syllable ḷ e is modified to represent the uvular plosive, ṭ e.

2. The characters representing these two syllables are modified to represent the medial and final realisation of these characters.
as flapped sounds, written as ṛ and ṛḥ in the transcription.

3. The characters representing ṅə and ṇə are not written as single characters in Hindi, but only in combination with other characters, illustrated below in Chapter 3.

4. The two characters representing ṇə and ṇə occur only in Sanskrit loanwords, and do not occur initially.

5. The character represented by və is usually realised with labio-
dental articulation; or, initially, as a bilabial plosive.

6. These syllables are written by modifying other characters which represent sounds somewhat similar in articulation:
   xə with the character for kʰə; fə with the character for pʰə;
   ḡə with the character for gə; zə with the character for jə

7. This vowel, syllabic r, occurs only in a few Sanskrit loanwords.
CHAPTER 2
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The characters of the Devanagari Script used in writing Hindi are those given in the Sanskrit section, with the terms which are used by Hindi grammarians in referring to them and to the sounds which they represent. The method of writing the characters is that described in the Introduction, and in the notes on the calligraphy of special characters as they are given in the tables.

The characters, and the realisation of them in reading Hindi, are discussed in this chapter under the same headings as in the Sanskrit section: Consonant Characters, Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs, and Modifiers.

1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters are arranged in three groups: 'vorgiy' characters, 'entæst' characters, and 'uusm' characters. The consonant characters, as they are given in the syllabary, are realised as syllables consisting of an initial consonant, or semi-vowel, followed by the vowel ə. Characters realised in this way are described as अकार (əkar). The realisation of a consonant character without this vowel, that is, as the consonant element of the syllable only, is indicated in the script by writing a diagonal stroke, known as the

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.1. for the use of this term.
2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2. References are given throughout this chapter to the divisions and sub-divisions with the corresponding numbers in Chapter 2. of the Sanskrit section.
विराम (viram)\(^1\) at the foot of the character thus, क, क-, त, त-. The realisation of एकर consonant characters in reading Hindi differs in some respects from the realisation of these characters in Sanskrit. The following notes may be regarded as general guiding principles to which reference may be made later, when the characters are discussed in detail.

a. A final एकर consonant character is usually realised with zero-vowel, except in a few Sanskrit loanwords.\(^2\)

b. A final एकर character formed by combining two or more consonant characters\(^3\), or a final एकर consonant character preceded by a character written with the anusvar representing a nasal consonant\(^4\), is usually realised with an ए-glide.

c. A medial एकर consonant character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an ए-glide, in certain contexts, as, for instance, when such a character occurs as the second character of a word of three or more characters and the following character is written with one of the vowel signs\(^5\). Other contexts are given later, when the characters are discussed in detail.

d. When an एकर consonant character is the final character of a verbal base, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an ए-glide, before the addition of formative particles consisting of a consonant character with a vowel sign.

In the transcription of examples of Hindi words, final एकर consonant characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an ए-glide,

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2.1.  2. एकर consonant characters realised with zero-vowel, as described below in notes a. - d., are, however, not written with the viram, which is used mainly in writing certain Sanskrit loanwords.
3. See below, Ch.3.
4. See below, 3.1. anusvar.
5. See below, 2.11.
are transcribed without ə, and medial əkar characters realised in this way are written thus, k', t', p', for guidance in reading. Characters which do not occur in an initial position are indicated by a hyphen prefixed to the syllable in the roman transcription.

1. Characters of the vārgiy group.

The first group of consonant characters consists of twenty-five characters realised as syllables with an initial plosive consonant followed by the vowel ə. These characters are placed in five classes, or वर्ग (varg), according to the position of articulation of the consonant in the syllable they represent. The characters are given in the Sanskrit section. Of these characters, ड, ɳ, and ज, ɲ, do not occur in Hindi words, and occur in Sanskrit loanwords only in combination with other characters.2 The character ढ, ɳ, occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords in literary Hindi. The characters given as 'Bombay' forms are also used in Hindi writing, but less frequently than those given in the tables. Some of the characters are modified to represent certain sounds in Persian and Arabic loanwords and the intervocalic realisation of ड and ढ.

क ख ग ज फ ɦ ढ Pragma

The characters ढ and (prog) occur only initially; ढ and ढ are never initial, but may be medial or final.

Reading examples.3

1. One character words, realised as a consonant with the vowel ə.

ख ठ ठन

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.1. 2. See below, Ch.3. 3. For transcription, see page 85.
2. Two character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel.

क ब थ न भ ट च ड घ न ठ ब छ त च ड फ ट घ त फ श थ न ज ड ख घ घ न ग ज ग घ य क द ग क फ म ठ

3. Three character words

म न भ ग फ ब न ख ड क ठ क ठ थ न थ न घ ठ क ठ क ठ क ठ क ठ

4. Four character words, second characters realised with zero-vowel or with an a-glide, final characters with zero-vowel.

ध ध म क ठ ब च न प त भ ठ ज म ठ फ ठ क ठ क प ठ

11. Characters of the entsoth group.

There are four characters in this group, representing syllables consisting of an initial semi-vowel with the vowel ए. The characters are given in the Sanskrit section.¹

When the characters य, ये and ब, बे, occur initially, or with one of the vowel signs, they are realised as consonants followed by a vowel. When they occur medially in a position in which they are realised with a following vowel, they are realised as consonants. When they occur medially in positions in which an अकर consonant character is realised with zero-vowel, or finally, they are realised as semi-vowels, forming a diphthong with the vowel of the preceding syllable.

Examples: यमन बक भय लव

यमन बक भय लव

The character ब is often realised initially or medially as बे.

¹ See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.11.
Reading examples.\(^1\)

1. One character words.\(^2\) व

2. Two character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel.

कर जल वर फल लड़ घर वन तर खल छय
धर नव जर छल बय बल लव जय यम भर

3. Three character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel.

बदल चलन गरज चपल बजन कबर लयन वश
गरज तसफ यमल बचन यवन सबर यमक गजल

4. Four and five character words; second characters in four character words and third character in five character words, realised with zero-vowel or with an e-glīde, final characters with zero-vowel.

पतलब लमढ़े चढ़कर कसवट वलकन कटफल
चमरख खरवट परजबट पकड़कर मचलपन

iii. Characters of the uuṣam group.

This group consists of three characters which are realised as fricative consonants followed by the vowel अ, and one which is realised as an aspirate followed by अ. These characters are given in the Sanskrit section\(^3\). The character ख, खे, occurs only in some Sanskrit loanwords used in literary Hindi. It is often realised in ordinary speech as खे. The last character in the Hindi syllabary is हँ, हे.

---

1. For transcription, see p.65.
2. This is the only entosth character which occurs as a word.
3. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii.
In words consisting of əkar consonant characters only, the realisation of ḥ, ḫ, varies according to its position in the word.

a. When ḥ occurs medially preceded by an əkar character, and is followed by another consonant character, it is often realised in combination with the vowel ə of the preceding character as aspiration accompanying the vowel (ə), as in

शहर पहर रहन लहसन

jehər(jahr) pəhər(pahr) rəhn(rahn) leḥəsən(lehsən)

b. When ḥ occurs as a final character following an əkar consonant character it is generally realised in combination with the vowel of the preceding character as (a). Examples:

ताह जगह Exception: यह वह सह

tərhə(təra) jəgeh(jega) yəh(yeh) vəh(voh) sehe

Reading examples.¹

1. None of the ɰesm characters occurs as a word.

2. Two character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel.

दस हर शठ बस हल कश हम सब हठ
हक़ थस यश रस हड षट हढ गश सर

3. Three character words, the final character realised with zero-vowel.

शषय समफ़ शषण हसद ससस शषर सफ़र
हज़म सगढ़ समय हलफ़ शकल कलश तर्स

4. Four character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel, second characters with zero-vowel or with an ə-glide.

मसनद कसरत हजरत सफ़क़ सकसलत
हटकन हरकत हलचल मसरफ़ मरदल

¹. For transcription, see p.85.
2. **Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs.**

i. **Vowel Characters.**

The vowel characters used in writing Hindi are the same as those given in the Sanskrit section\(^1\), omitting the characters representing syllabic \(rr\) and syllabic \(ll\). The character कू occurs in Sanskrit loanwords used in literary Hindi. The vowel characters are usually placed first in the syllabary, and they are referred to as ekar, akar, ikar and so on. The Bombay forms of the characters are sometimes written in Hindi, but the forms given in the table are more usual.

The general rules concerning the realisation of एकar consonant characters should be applied in reading all examples given below, unless special notes are added.

**Reading examples.**\(^2\)

1. Words consisting of vowel characters only.

ए एई एम्रो एप आओ आई आए

2. Words consisting of vowel characters and एकar consonant characters.

एक ऊठ एकर उन इन एकर ऊल एकर इन एकर गई गप सई

एकर ऊपर एकर ऊपर अगर इनकर और एकर पेपन

ii. **Vowel Signs.**

The vowel signs used in writing Hindi, corresponding with the vowel characters and written with the एकar form of the character क, are given in the Sanskrit section.\(^3\) Each character represents a

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.1.
2. For transcription, see p.85.
3. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.11.
syllable consisting of a consonant followed by one of the vowels a
to əv. The vowel signs are referred to as मात्रा (matra), as in
प की मात्रा (e kii matra, 'the sign of e').

Reading examples.¹

1. One character words.
भी सौ का दे पै जो ले या जो खा वे
के पी धो जा नौ दो जू है से सो थी

2. Two character words.
दृढ़ भाल चीज़ बैठ खुल मोज़ छेद दठ² भील
होय नव दिन गाय मूत उषा खून डी होप
लिप शुरू पैसा थोकी खाना भीति कुपा बढ़ी जाय

3. Three character words.
मैदान हुज्जूर क्रिताब कार्यक फ़क़ीर तैयार दीजिः
पृथवी रुपेये केउर सुक्ष्र देखाए तुमाई भहुधा

4. Words of four or more characters. Numbers in brackets indicate the
realisation of əkar consonant characters with zero-vowel, or with
an ə-glide, if the words are not to be read according to the rules
given above. Most words of more than four characters are compounds
in which the final character of the first part, if əkar, is realis-
ed with zero-vowel.
मज़दूर कमज़ोर अफ़सोस नज़दिक दरवाज़ा चड़ियाल
बढ़नामी इसिलिप चुहुराई बैलगाही सोदागर रोजगारी

¹. For transcription of examples, see p. 85.
². A Sanskrit loanword, with final qhe.
The following rules concerning the realisation of əkar consonant characters in words which have vowel characters and signs provide some guidance for reading from the script, though the only reliable guide is a knowledge of the spoken language.

a. When a medial əkar consonant character, in a three character word, is followed by a final character with a vowel sign, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glides, e.g.

रेशमी ऋषना लक्ष्या पारा सदरी
reʃ'mii əp'na laŋ'ka laŋ'ra per'da saդ'rii

b. i. When a verbal base ends in an əkar consonant character, this character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glides, before formative particles which consist of a consonant character with a vowel sign e.g.

सक सकना सकती बोल बोलता बोलते
sakelasak-na sakti bol bol-ta bol-te

ii. When a verbal base consists of three or more characters, the final and pre-final characters being əkar consonant characters, the realisation of these characters varies according to the form of the formative particles which are added. This variation is illustrated in the following examples:

सम्भासम्भा सम्भता सम्भकर सम्भाना
samajhsam'jha samajhta samajker sam'jhana
c. Medial ह is realised as follows:

i. Medial ह, preceded by a consonant character with a vowel sign is realised as aspiration of the vowel of the preceding syllable.

e.g. चाहना मिहंतल तुहंत बेहंतर सोहंत
cahna mihnet tuhnnet behnter sohnnet
HINDI SECTION

ii. Medial हि, preceded by an akṣar character, may be realised in coalescence with the vowel of a preceding akṣar character as aḥ.
e.g. पहिला बहिर्ग बहिन
  pahīla or pāyahla bahira or bāyahra bahin or bāyhn

iii. Medial ह, preceded by an akṣar character, may be realised in coalescence with the vowel of a preceding akṣar character as aḥ.
e.g. बहुत पहुँचना
  bahut or bāyht pahunţ-na or pāyht-na

Reading examples, illustrating the above notes, and notes a. and b.
under 1.iii (uṇḍm characters).1

a. सिंहकी दूसरा इतना आदमी कपड़ा लोमड़ी बावली फायदा
b. देशना बैठती लिस्ता पकड़ना चबारती पकड़ना ठलकना
c. तेसह कौह सुबह बगरह गहिरा पहचान ठहरना कचहरी


The modifiers, अनुस्वार (anusvar) and विसर्ग (visarga) are both used in writing Hindi. These are given in the Sanskrit section.2

i. anusvar.

Both forms of this modifier are used in Hindi, the first form, as in ओ, being called the anusvar, and the second form, as in ओ, the candrabindu.3 The anusvar is usually written, in preference to the candrabindu, with characters that have any superscribed stroke.

1 For transcription of examples, see p.86.
2 See Sanskrit, Ch.2.3.i. and ii.
3 'moon and dot'.
The anusvar and candra-bindu are realised in Hindi as follows:

a. As the nasalisation of the vowel of the character with which it is written. The candra-bindu is preferred for representing a nasalised vowel, except when the character has a superscribed stroke; e.g.

हाँ or हाँ सुह or सुँह शी में है
हाँ मूह ठी में है

Reading examples.¹

मैं जो हुँ मेंह नहीं गँः ऊँट पाँच गाव गई
ओस ईट जाँ कुं की नां बाँसे चूँस मैंस
ध्र भोक भोकना देश बौरी पौछना भाइयों पूँहआ
आँगा जापे सोह लहंगा मंहगा हँसना पूँहचना

b. As the nasal consonant of one of the vṛṅg. The anusvar written on a character preceding a vṛṅgīy character is realised as the nasal consonant of the same class as the following character, or as n when the following character is of the ca-vṛṅg. The candra-bindu is not usually written to represent a nasal consonant. When the anusvar is realised as a nasal consonant before a final ākār character, the final character is realised with an ā-glide².

पंख कङ फर्तु हिंदी संबंध केंजूस
पेन्ख केङ्ठ परेंतु हिंदी संबंधह केंजुस

In writing Sanskrit loanwords, there is an alternative and more frequently used method of representing nasal consonants in this context, by combining characters². When the anusvar is realised as a nasal consonant before a final ākār character, the final character is realised with an ā-glide³.

1. For transcription, see p. 36.
2. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3. Class 2. 11.
3. See above, 1. note b.
In some words, this modifier may be realised as in a. or as in b.
The realisation as in b. is more usual when the character with the anusvar is ək. e.g. 

\[ \text{रेंग रेंग} \]

\[ \text{ष्क or ष्क} \]

Reading Examples.¹

\[ \text{पंडित आरंभ संगत ठड अंजीर पसंद बंधन संघट कंपना पंजाब जंगल बंदी सिंग डिब अंदर अंगुल शंख संघ पंचमी स्वभा अंत कुटुंब मनोरंजक} \]

c. When the anusvar is written on a character preceding one of the əntəsth or əuusm characters, as in Sanskrit loanwords and learned words used in the literary language, it is realised in various ways. Among the several ways of realising the anusvar in this context used by speakers in different parts of India², the usual Hindi practice is illustrated by the following examples:

anusvar before य, र, ल, श, स and ह, realised as ə, or as the nasalisation of the vowel of the syllable, e.g. 

\[ \text{संयोग संशग सलगन} ³ \text{संशय अहिःसा सिंह} \]

\[ \text{सेनयोग सोनरग सेनलग्न सेनज्य शिनसा सिनो} \]

or \[ \text{सोयोग सोररग सोलगन सोज्य शिसा सिन} \]

anusvar before व, realised as ə, the character व being usually realised as ə in this context, e.g.

\[ \text{संवाद बांवार अंबारी} \]

\[ \text{सेमवाद (सेमबाद) वारेवार (बारेमबार) बुत कुरवार} \]

---

¹ For transcription, see p.86. ² See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3,1,note c. ³ The last character in this word represents ग combined with न.
This modifier is rarely used in writing Hindi. It occurs in some Sanskrit loanwords used mainly in the literary language, and in a few Hindi words. When written with a medial character, it is usually realised either as strong aspiration after the syllable represented by the character with which it is written, as in reading learned words from a literary text; or, in less formal reading, as the doubling of the consonant of the following character; for example: डुःख, dukkhe or dukkh छन्तःकर्षण, entekkaraṇa or entekkaraṇa

When the visarga is written with a final character, it is realised as strong aspiration following the final syllable, for instance, in learned words such as पुः, puṇaḥ, विशेषज्ञ: viṣeṣṭaḥ; or it may be disregarded, as in छ: , che .


The arrangement of the characters of the Hindi syllabary in the traditional order is similar to that given in the Sanskrit section, omitting the vowel characters ओ, ल and तृ. The table in which all the vowel characters, except ओ, and the modifiers added to the character ओ are placed at the head of a series of columns consisting of every consonant in the ekar form, with each of the vowel signs and each of the modifiers, is called in Hindi the बारहक्षरी, barah-khaṛī, the 'twelve characters'. This table is often recited in schools by children learning to read.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,4.
These two tables show the order in which the characters are placed as the initial characters of words in dictionaries, which is the same as the order in Sanskrit. Words beginning with the modified characters are placed in the series of words beginning with the corresponding unmodified characters.

5. **Numerals.**

The numerals used in Hindi are given in the Sanskrit section.1 Both the 'Hindi' forms and the 'Bombay' forms are used in modern Hindi printing.

6. **Punctuation.**

In prose writing, the end of a sentence is marked with an upright stroke of the same height as the upright stroke of a character. Other punctuation marks are used as in English. This system is illustrated in the Hindi prose passage at the end of this section2. The system of punctuation used in verse is the same as that used in Sanskrit3.

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,5.  
2. See end of Ch.3.  
3. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.ii. Reading examples.
CHAPTER 3
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Two or more consonant characters may be combined in writing Hindi to represent consonants which are realised without an intervening vowel. Characters formed by combining other characters are called संयुक्तकर्त (sanyuktakṣer) by Hindi grammarians. The construction and calligraphy of conjunct characters are described in the Sanskrit section. The conjunct characters used in writing Hindi are classified in this chapter in the same way as the Sanskrit conjunct characters.


Conjunct characters occur in Hindi in these contexts:

i. In Hindi words, that is, words not borrowed from Sanskrit or from other languages; e.g.

बच्चा  क्योंकि  महर्षि
becca  kyōki  mekkhii

ii. In Sanskrit loanwords, either words commonly used in Hindi, or learned loanwords used in the literary language; e.g.

पुस्तक  स्त्री  शब्द
pustak  strī  sabd

iii. In loanwords from other languages; e.g.

दर्शन  हफ्ता  स्टेशन
derstå  hefta  stèson

1. 'joined character'. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,1. 3. ibid. Ch.3,3.
2. Realisation of conjunct characters in Hindi.

Conjunct characters are realised in reading as syllables consisting of two or more consonants followed by a vowel. When an ekar conjunct character occurs as the final character of a word, it is usually realised with an e-glide, as in गुप्त, gupt', शास्त्र, sastr'.

The realisation in modern Hindi of ekar characters with zero-vowel in certain positions in words gives rise to a problem of spelling. For instance, when a formative particle beginning with a consonant character is added to a verbal base ending in a final ekar consonant character, the final character of the base is usually realised with zero-vowel. This realisation of the consecutive characters is similar to the realisation of a conjunct character. Similar problems arise in other instances, where an ekar consonant character is realised with zero-vowel before a following consonant character, and in compound words in which the first part ends in an ekar consonant character, and the second part begins with a consonant character.


All the classes of conjunct characters given in the Sanskrit section occur in Hindi, but in some of the classes only a few of the characters are used. Those used in writing Hindi are illustrated by the examples given in each class, which include some Sanskrit loanwords which are commonly used in Hindi. More rarely used loanwords, some of which may occur in literary Hindi, are included among the examples given with each class in the Sanskrit section.

1. In the transcription of examples, this glide is not indicated in words to which this rule applies.
2. See above, Ch.2,1. notes a. to d. 3. Examples of such words are given below, with each class of conjunct characters. 4. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Class 1. Two similar characters joined.

The series of characters in this class occurring in Sanskrit is given in that section¹. Most of the consonant characters of the Hindi syllabary occur in this class, but some occur only in Sanskrit loanwords used in the literary language. The character representing -rrə is written as र, the superscribed stroke representing र when preceding another consonant². The modified characters ठ and ड do not occur in this class, but क्र, θḥ, ḷ, ल्र, घ्र, भ्र, भ्ज, घ्ज are written in Persian and Arabic loanwords.

A character representing an aspirated consonant is not written in Sanskrit as the first part of a conjunct character in this class, but in writing Hindi the characters त्र, ख्र, ङ्र and ठ, ठ are sometimes used. The combination -mme may be alternatively represented by writing an anusvāra with the character preceding म, as in उम्मीद or उम्मीद, ummid.

The following examples illustrate Hindi words in which two consecutive consonant characters, the first being ओकर, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>सन्न</th>
<th>बनना</th>
<th>युस्से</th>
<th>उस्से</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>senna</td>
<td>benna³</td>
<td>yusse</td>
<td>us-se⁴</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reading examples⁵.

पक्का हुःक्रा मक्सवन लगी धुःधू बच्ची इच्छा
लज्जा इज्जःत भज्जः पड़ा चिह्न घ्रा बुड्धा पता
पत्थर बदल शुद्ध अन छप्पर फँफँस डिब्बी
भवभड़ किस्मत स्मृत हरी किस्मी नवे हिस्सा

¹. See Sanskrit, Ch.3, Class 1.
². See below, Class 3.iii.a.
³. Verbal form.
⁴. Pronoun with suffix.
⁵. For transcription, see p. 86.
Class 2. Two वृह्तिय characters joined.

The conjunct characters in this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section¹. Some of the more common conjunct characters of this class occurring in Hindi, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords, are given below, with the addition of some conjunct characters occurring in Persian and Arabic loanwords. Some of the examples given in the Sanskrit section may be found in Hindi texts, in learned loanwords in the literary language.

i.² क त ग ढ़ स तप बढ़ -kte -tke -gde -dge -pte -tpε -bde -dε
र्त बज़ बज़ कत कब क्रफ़ पन त -xte -bjε -bζε -qte -qeε -qεε -fte -fεε

ii. Most of the characters given under ii.a. in the Sanskrit section are written in literary Hindi, this method of representing a homorganic nasal consonant preceding one of the वृह्तिय characters being generally preferred to the use of the anusvar, in writing Sanskrit loanwords³. Among the characters given in the Sanskrit section under ii.b., only झ, ज्ञ and त, -tnε, occur in Hindi. The character झ is not calligraphically a conjunct character, and it is often included in the syllabic series. It is usually realised as gye, with nasalisation of the following vowel⁴. In Hindi dictionaries, words beginning with this character are placed after words beginning with ज.

iii. These characters occur in Sanskrit loanwords:

कम ग म ध तम ब प
-kme -gme -ghme -tme -dme -pme

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3, Class 2. 2. The numbers i. - iv. correspond to the arrangement of these characters in the Sanskrit section. 3. See above, Ch.2,i.b. 4. Cf. gye, in Class 3.i. below.
iv. Of the characters in this group, only ड़म, -ष्म and न्य, -न्य occur in Hindi, in Sanskrit loanwords.

The following examples illustrate Hindi words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first being ेकर, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

शक्ति सक्ती रबत दबता पद्मा आदमी
sokti sok-tii¹ rebt deb-ta¹ padma ad'mii

Reading examples.²

भक्ति बबत सत्कार दर्शन सदुःशव बक्षः पक्षीस कुँज सब्रज गुप्त उत्पव दंपता शाद लप्रा लत्फः रिंडः सह्र प्रणभा माम्ह्वा चंडा ठायट आळित लम्पर्ण आराम्प परस्तु उपसात झान जिज्ञाशु रत सम्बन्ध रुकियनी हुकम आराम सत्रल लम उम्दा
jonm va'dmay

Class 3. Characters joined with antaenth characters.

i. Characters joined with following य.

The series of characters in this class occurring in Sanskrit is given in that section.³ Most of the consonant characters of the Hindi syllabary can be combined with following य, though some of these conjunct characters occur only in Sanskrit loanwords in the literary language. Some of the examples given in the Sanskrit section may occur in a Hindi literary text. Of the modified characters, ख़ and ज़ occur combined with following य in Persian and Arabic loanwords.

---

1. Verbal form. 2. For transcription, see p.86.
3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Class 3.iii.b.
Reading Examples.¹

क्यों मुख्य र्वाल म्यागर ज्यों ज्यादा क्वोठड़ि पुष्प त्यों पश्च मद्य न्याय प्यारी ब्याघा सभ्य कार्यत्र ब्रम्हुल्य ब्याख्यान अवश्य मनुष्य स्थाल ब्याघा

ii. Characters joined with following व.

The series of characters in this class occurring in Sanskrit is given in that section.² Only a few of the characters of the Hindi syllabary occur combined with following व, and those that occur are mainly in Sanskrit loanwords. Of the modified characters, only ख is combined with व.

Reading examples.³

पकाल र्वाल म्यार ज्यार तत्व द्वारा ध्वनि विश्व स्वामी सर्व सर्व ईश्वर कार ब्र्चित्र श्वास स्वास

iii. Characters joined with preceding र or with following र.

a. र preceding.

Characters realised with preceding र, represented by the stroke called रहः (ref), are illustrated, with notes on calligraphy, in the Sanskrit section.⁴ These characters occur in Hindi words, in Sanskrit loanwords, and in loanwords from other languages. The examples given below illustrate the characters of this class which occur in Hindi. The characters ग, ज, त, ब, म, य and व are often doubled when written with ref.

---

¹. For transcription, see p.86. ². See Sanskrit, Ch.3, Class 3.ii. ³. For transcription, see p.86. ⁴. See Sanskrit, Ch.3, Class 3.iii.a.
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

The following examples illustrate Hindi words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first being škar, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

कर्ता करता सर्व दर्वाजा धर्म दर्माहा
korta kor-tal sārv dōr'vaza dhōrm dōrmaha

A few words may be written either with र followed by a consonant character or with a character with superscribed ref; e.g.

दर्शार दर्शार पर्वा पर्वी दर्शी दर्शी
dōr'bar dōrbar pēr'de pērda dōr'jīi dōrjīi

b. र following.

Characters realised with र following, represented by a short stroke placed either against the upright stroke of the character or beneath the character, are given in the Sanskrit section. The examples given below illustrate the characters of this class which occur in Hindi. The majority of such words are loanwords from Sanskrit and English.

Reading examples.³

तर्कः फँकः मृस्वः सुर्वः वर्गः दीर्घः मुर्गः स्वर्च्छः स्वर्च्छः स्वर्च्छः मूर्छितः

The characters of this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in that section.⁴ The characters occurring in Hindi are illustrated by

---

1. Verbal form. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.C1.3.11.b.
3. For transcription, see p.86. 4. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.C1.3.iv.a.
the examples given below. Some words may be written either with ल followed by a consonant character, or with a conjunct character of this class; e.g. विलकुल or विलकुल, bilkul.

b. ल following.

The characters of this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in that section.¹ The examples given below illustrate the characters which occur in Hindi, in Sanskrit and English loanwords.

Reading examples.²

बल्कि मुल्क फाल्गुण इल्लिजिता इलमी कुलहाड़ हल्जाम उल्या भक्त (भक्त) फल्ल (फल) इर्ल्लास वल्ल शुकु भ्रास उल्मुश्व

Class 4. vārgīya characters joined with preceding or following uṣm characters.

1. ः, ष or स preceding or following vārgīya characters.

a. ः, ष or स preceding.

The conjunct characters in this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section.³ Those which are written in Hindi, including those occurring in Sanskrit and other loanwords, are indicated by the examples given below. The following conjunct characters which are not included in the Sanskrit section occur in Hindi, in loanwords from other languages:

ष्ट्रे ष्टे स्त्रे स्ते

Hindi words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first character being अक्षर, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way

---

¹ See Sanskrit, Ch. 4.3, Cl. 3. iv. b. ² For transcription, see p. 87. ³ See Sanskrit, Ch. 4.3, Cl. 4.1. a.
as conjunct characters are illustrated by these examples:

रस्ता बसता किस्मत उसमें
rāstā bās-tā1 qīsmet us-mē2

b. श, ष or स following.

The conjunct characters of this class which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section3. Only a few of these characters occur in Hindi. The characters which occur are illustrated by the reading examples given below. Some additional characters of this class, not included in the Sanskrit series, occur in loanwords from other languages: रक्स, एश, रश, एस, फस, फे।

Reading examples.4

a. मुक्किल प्रश्न पश्चात् आश्चर्य चश्मा पुष्कल कृष्ण
राष्ट्र पुस्तक वास्ते वस्त्र स्त्री राष्ट्रा हिन्दुर्स्थान ल्यान
स्मिर स्त्रिति स्वस्थि स्वस्थ उस्ताद शास्त्र पश्चिम्
किस्ती इतिहाः निस्वत इश्क स्कूल स्टेशन पोस्ट

b. ब्रजर अक्षर परिच्छा क्षमा लड़चारी वल्स प्रत्यक्ष
बरस्त्रा शास्त्र अफ्रसोस

ii. ह preceding or following an anusasik character5.

Only three characters of this class occur in Hindi, illustrated by these examples:—

a. ह preceding म, as in ब्राह्मण, brahmaṇ.

b. ह following न, or म, as in न्हान, nhan, उन्हें, unhē, उन्हरी unharii; महारी, mharī, कुमहड़ा, kumarēṇa, तुम्हें, tumhē.

1. Verbal form. 2. Pronoun with suffix.
3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.4.1.b. 4. For transcription, see p. 87.
5. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.4.11.e. and b.
किसी जाति के जीवन में उसके द्वारा प्रयुक्त शब्दों का अत्यंत महत्व-पूर्ण स्थान है। आवश्यकता तथा स्थिति के अनुसार इन प्रयुक्त शब्दों का आगम अथवा लोप तथा वाच्य, लक्ष्य एवं घोट भावों में परिवर्तन होता रहता है। अतः और सामग्री के अभाव में इन शब्दों के द्वारा किसी जाति के जीवन की भिन्न भिन्न स्थितियों का इतिहास उपस्थित किया जा सकता है। इसी आधार पर आई जाति का प्राचीनतम इतिहास प्रस्तुत किया गया है और ज्यों ज्यों सामग्री उपलब्ध होती जा रही है, त्यों त्यों यह इतिहास ठीक किया जा रहा है। इस अवस्था में यह बात स्पष्ट समझ आ सकती है कि जातीय जीवन में शब्दों का स्थान कितने महत्व का है। जातीय साहित्य की स्थिति करने तथा उसके भविष्य को सुचारु और समुपज्जल बनाने के अति से यह किसी भाषा की सम्पत्ति या शब्द-बहुता का सूचक और उस भाषा के साहित्य का अध्ययन करनेवालों का सब से बड़ा सहायता भी होता है। विशेषतः अन्य भाषा-भाषियों और विदेशियों के लिये तो उसका और भी अधिक उपयोग होता है। इन सब दृष्टियों से शब्द-कोश किसी भाषा के साहित्य की मूल्यवान संपत्ति और उस भाषा के भांड़र का सब से बड़ा निर-दर्शन होता है।

Transcription of Reading Examples

Chapter 2.

1.i. che qhe te the ne

kèb dhen bhet cèrh ghen qheb chet cèkh jhet ghet
phen then jer xém gez yém qed dèg kòf mèth
megèn jhògèr phebèn khèrék qèdém dhèmek yèzèb popèt
bhejèn cènèk pèker ghefèk kèthèn chèmek xètem zèxèm
dhèm'kèt bèc'pen pet'jher jem'ghèt phet'ken jhèt'pet

1.ii. ve

kèr jel vèr phèl lèr gher vèn tèr khèl chèy
dhèr nèv jèr chèl vèy bal lèv jèy yèm bìèr
bèdèl cèlèn bèqèl cèpèl vèzèn qèbèr lèyèn vèrèn
yèrèt tèraf yèmel vècèn yèvèn xèbèr yèmèk yèzèl
mèt'lèb lèm'cher cèrh'ker kèr'vet del'ken kòt'phèl
cèm'rèx khar'vet pèrèj'vet pèkèt'ker mècal'pen

1.iii. des hèr sèth bès hèl kòf hèm sèb hèth
heq dèses yèf rès hèr sèt hèd yèf sèr
jèpèth sèmèjh sèrèn hèsèd sòrès jèbèr sòfèr
hèzèm sègàrh sàmèy hèlàf sèkal kàlaʃ tèrès
mes'nèd kès'ret hèz'ret sèr'kòf xès'let
hèt'ken hèr'ket hèl'cal mès'ref sèr'dal

2.i. a ai ao ae ao ai ae

èb ek uùth sèr un in orh uukh ag iiìk
ojh rù ru is iid ëyïs or gëiì gëiì seii
iðhèr ûuìpè ëyëzèn ësëd'hègòr ojhèr ëvët ëyèn

2.ii. bhiì sèv ka de pëy jìi le ya jo kha ve
ke pìi dho ja nèv do jùu hèy sè so thìi

dùudh bhat ciiz bòyth khul mëvj chèd drëdh jhiìl
hoy nav din gày jhuùt usa rtu hùiì dhoe
lie jùruu pèysa dhobiì xàna bììti krpa bèii jae
mèydan hùùur gïtâb kàreñ fëqlìr tèyìar dìiiìe
prìhiì rupeỳye keuùr suèr dëkhào sùnàiì behudha
चैप्टर 3 

स्तर 1 

पेक्का हुँगा मैक्क़ेन लाग्ती गहुग्घू बेदेपेय इच्छा 
लाज़ा इज़त जहेज़ेर पेट्टा चित्ती एड्डा बुद्घ़ा पेट्टा 
पेटेथर बेदेल जुध्द अन्न चेप्पर फुँप्पू हंसिय जिबब 
बहंबहर किम्मत रोय्येट हेर्रा किल्ली नेव्वे हिस्सा 

स्तर 2 

1. भहक्ती वेात सेख दरेंहट झेंगुँ वेङ्फ एक्की 
कुबज सेब्ज गुप्त उत्पेन्न हेता जेब्द लेफ्त लेट्फ 
2. लिंग सेंग पेन्समी मेंज़ा ग्नेता ठेंड जंती लेम्स़ 
स्टेंच्च त्यूटु उपएंट ज्येन (ग्यान) जीज्येसु रेत्न सेंबेंडध 
3. रुक्मिनी हूगम अत्मा खेत्म लेग्न उम्दा 
4. जैन्य सेंगम 

स्तर 3.1 

क्यों मुख्य ख्याल ग्यारख ब्यो झया द्योङ्डिली पुल्य 
त्यो रेट्थ उद्योग मुझ्ह्य नयय प्यारी ब्योङ्का शेख्य 
क़र्यय आमूल व्याक्य्यन एवेंज मेखू ग्याल व्याथा 

स्तर 3.2 

पेक्वान ख्याल ग्वार ज्यार तैत्तु दवारा ध्वनि विज्व 
समानी सेव्र सेवव इज्वर ख्यारा क्वोकत ज्वास सेवन 

स्तर 3.3 

1. तरक फेर्क मुरक्ख सर्क मर्गग दीर्घ मुर्यू इयार्क मुरुचिंत 
र्ज़ एर्ज़ कोर्ट गार्ड वर्गमाला क्लिती एर्थ उर्दू एर्द्ध उरुफ 
एर्पेन एर्ब गर्बह द्वियम्य अर्य सेवव दस्तें वर्ष कुर्ती एर्हित 
2. क्रेम क्रेम ग्राम एंग्रेज़ त्राम रत्री स्तर चिद्र सङ्ख्या 
प्रिय फ्राक नॉमर एब्रु फ्रेम टिल्वर मन्त्र
Class 3. iv.
belki mulk phalgun iltiza ilmii kulhara ilzam ultha
aqil (aqal) fees (fesel) ixlas vees jukl klas ulmukh

Class 4.
i.a. muskil prajn pescat ascery cesma puskel kran
rastr pustek vaste vastr strii rasta hindusthan san
speet sphiurti avasti svosth ustad fastr pescim
kisii istiha nisbat ijq skuul sfesun post

b. aksar aksar periiksa ksema laksmii vete protysks
bex aks aksos

Hindi prose passage

kisii jati ke jivem me us'ke dvara preyukt sebdh ko atyant
mahattvaupurj sthan hoj. avejyak'ta tetha sthiti ke anusar in preyukt
sebdh ka agem ath'va lop tetha vacy, lekhy evam dyoty bhav mje pere-
verton hota rah'ja hoj. et'eve evr samagrii ke abhav mje in sebdh ke
dvara kisii jati ke jivem kii bhinn bhinn sthitiyeh ka itihas uposehit
kiya ja sekh taj hoj. isii adhar per ary jati ka praciin'tam itihas pre-
stut kiya geya hoj evr jyj jyj samagrii uposebdh hotii ja rohii hoj,
tyeh yeh itihas thiik kiya ja reha hoj. is evetha me yeh bat sepat
semsj mje a sekti hoj ki jatiy jiiven mje sebdh ka sthan kit'ne
mahatt kaj hoj. jatiy sahity ko reksit kar-ne tetha us'ke bhavisy ko
sucaru evr samujval benane ke etirikt voh kisii bhasa kii sampam'ta
ya sebd'bheul'ta ka suucek evr us bhasa ke sahity ka odhyejan kar-ne-
valo ka seb se bejra sehayek bhii hota hoj. vise'jah any bhasa-
bharsiyo evr videshiyo ke liye to us'ka evr bhii ohkik upayog hota hoj.
in seb drastiyeh se sebd-koj kisii bhasa ke sahity kii muulyejan
sempetti evr us bhasa ka bharjor ka seb se bejra niderjek hota hoj.
CHAPTER I
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

The Devanagari Script is used in writing Marathi (मराठी) and the arrangement of the characters in the syllabary is the same as the Sanskrit arrangement\(^1\). Some of the characters are used only in writing Sanskrit loanwords, but most of them may be found in literary texts.

The script is usually referred to as बालबोध (balabodh), 'that can be understood by a child'. This name is used to refer to the Devanagari script to distinguish it from the cursive script also used in writing Marathi, and known as मोडी (moqii). Each character is called अक्षर (əkṣər) and the syllabic series is called वर्णमाला (varṇamālā), 'character-series'. The terms used by Marathi grammarians in referring to the characters are similar to those used in Sanskrit, but as the realisation of the characters in Marathi differs somewhat from the Sanskrit system in respect of consonant characters, these terms are used in this section in their Marathi form, and transcribed in accordance with the Marathi realisation of the characters. The difference between the terms used in the Sanskrit section and the corresponding Marathi terms is illustrated by these examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sanskrit</th>
<th>Marathi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>अक्षरम्</td>
<td>अक्षर</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>विराम:</td>
<td>विराम</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>अन्तःस्थ्य</td>
<td>अन्तःस्थ्य</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.1.
The table given below shows the arrangement of the Marathi syllabary in roman notation. As the system of writing is syllabic, the characters in the syllabary represent syllables consisting either of a vowel or of a consonant followed by the vowel ə. The roman table shows each consonant written with this vowel, which, when it is realised with a consonant character, is usually referred to in English texts as the 'inherent vowel'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONSONANTS with ə</th>
<th>1 Velar</th>
<th>2 Palatal</th>
<th>3 Retroflex</th>
<th>4 Dental</th>
<th>5 Labial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plosives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voiceless</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unaspirated</td>
<td>ke</td>
<td>cə təɡəl</td>
<td>tə</td>
<td>te</td>
<td>pe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>kə</td>
<td>chə</td>
<td>thə</td>
<td>thə</td>
<td>pə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voiced</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unaspirated</td>
<td>gə</td>
<td>jə ɡə</td>
<td>də</td>
<td>de</td>
<td>bə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>gə</td>
<td>jhə ɡəl</td>
<td>dhə</td>
<td>dhə</td>
<td>bə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasal</td>
<td>(ŋə)²</td>
<td>(ŋə)²</td>
<td>ŋə</td>
<td>ŋə</td>
<td>mə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semivowels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ye</td>
<td>ye</td>
<td>re</td>
<td>le</td>
<td>ve³</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fricatives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sə</td>
<td>sə</td>
<td>sə</td>
<td>sə</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirate</td>
<td>hə</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| VOWELS            | a | i | ii | u | uə | e | əv | o | əv | r | 4 |
| MODIFIERS          | Nasal - ณ, or ~ Aspirated - ʰ |

1. - 4. See notes on following page. 5. See Sanskrit, Chapter 1.
Notes on the syllables marked 1. - 4. in the roman table:

1. The characters representing قه , چ and چھ are realised in some words as alveolar consonants, with fricative or affricated articulation. This realisation is transcribed as تھ , ڑھ and ئھ , as shown in the table.

2. The characters representing ھء and ں do not occur as single characters, but only in combination with other characters, and only in Sanskrit loanwords used in the literary language.

3. The character representing ڈء is usually realised with labiodental articulation.

4. The characters representing گھ and syllabic ھ occur only in Sanskrit loanwords.

The series of vowels includes 'short' i and 'long' ii, 'short' u and 'long' uu. These pairs of vowels occur in Marathi words, and the characters representing the 'short' and the 'long' vowels are written according to certain rules of orthography. This distinction between the 'short' and the 'long' vowels is preserved in the transcription of the characters, though in modern Marathi speech there is often little difference between the pronunciation of words written with the characters representing the 'short' or the 'long' vowels.

The term 'modifier' is explained in the Sanskrit section. Fully nasalised vowels are rare in Marathi and the symbol ں is used for transcribing the mark of nasalisation only in a systematic transcription of examples for the purpose of describing the contexts in which it is realised. In words in which this mark is given zero-realisation, it is left untranscribed.

1. See below, end of Chapter 2.
CHAPTER 2
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The characters of the Devanagari Script used in writing Marathi, and the realisation of them in reading, are discussed in this chapter under the same headings as the characters in the Sanskrit section:

1. Consonant Characters,
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs, and

The style of the characters given in the Sanskrit section is the style generally used in Hindi printing and writing. The forms of the characters given in that section as 'Bombay' forms are used in Marathi printing and writing instead of the corresponding Hindi forms. Other differences of line and form may be seen by comparing the characters given in this section with those given in the Sanskrit section. The Hindi style is not used in Marathi printing or writing.

The method of writing the characters is in general the same as that described in the Introduction, and in the notes on the calligraphy of special characters as they are given in the Sanskrit section. When writing the characters, reference should be made to the corresponding groups of characters in that section. ¹

¹ References are given throughout this chapter to the divisions and sub-divisions with the corresponding numbers in Chapter 2 of the Sanskrit section.
1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters are arranged in three groups: 'vərgi Gospel character', 'əntəsth' characters and 'uusm' characters.\textsuperscript{1} As they are given in the syllabary, these characters are realised as syllables consisting of an initial consonant, or semi-vowel, followed by the vowel ə, and they are described as अकार (əkar). The realisation of a consonant character without this vowel, that is, as the consonant element of the syllable only, is indicated by writing a diagonal stroke known as विराम (viram) at the foot of the character, as in Sanskrit\textsuperscript{2}, thus, क, k-, त, t-, प, p-. Characters written with this stroke are described by Marathi grammarians as 'हलेंट', as in Sanskrit, but in the teaching of writing in Marathi schools the writing of this stroke is called पाय मोडणे (pay moḍanem, 'breaking the foot'), and a character with this stroke is described as लंगेण (langoḍem, 'lame').

The realisation of əkar consonant characters in reading Marathi differs somewhat from the realisation of these characters in Sanskrit. The following notes may be regarded as general guiding principles to which reference may be made later when the characters are discussed in detail.

a. A final əkar consonant character is usually realised with zero-vowel, except in a few Sanskrit loanwords.

b. A final əkar character formed by combining two or more consonant characters\textsuperscript{3}, or a final əkar consonant character preceded by a

\textsuperscript{1} See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.1 - iii. \textsuperscript{2} See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.1. əkar consonant characters realised with zero-vowel, as described below in notes a. - d., are, however, not written with the viram, which is used mainly in writing certain Sanskrit loanwords and Marathi colloquial forms. \textsuperscript{3} See below, Ch.3.
character written with the anusvar\textsuperscript{1} representing a nasal consonant, is usually realised with an $\varepsilon$-glide.

c. A medial $\varkappa$-kar consonant character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an $\varepsilon$-glide, in certain contexts; as, for instance, when such a character occurs as the second character of a word of three or more characters and the following character is written with one of vowel signs.\textsuperscript{2} Other contexts are given later, when the characters are discussed in detail.

d. When an $\varkappa$-kar consonant character is the final character of a verbal base, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an $\varepsilon$-glide, before the addition of suffixes consisting of, or beginning with, a consonant character with one of the vowel signs.

In the transcription of Marathi words, final $\varkappa$-kar consonant characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an $\varepsilon$-glide, are written without $\varepsilon$, and medial $\varkappa$-kar consonant characters realised in this way are written thus, $k'$, $t'$, $p'$, for guidance in reading. Reference to these notes should be made when reading the examples given with the characters throughout this chapter. Characters which do not occur as initial characters are indicated by a hyphen prefixed to the syllable in the roman transcription.

i. Characters of the vergiyy group.\textsuperscript{3}

The first group of consonant characters consists of twenty-five characters representing syllables with an initial plosive consonant followed by the vowel $\varepsilon$. These characters fall into five वर्ग (varg), or classes. The characters in the table given below may be

\textsuperscript{1} See below, 2.11.
\textsuperscript{2} See below, 2.11. Vowel signs.
\textsuperscript{3} See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.1.
compared with the Sanskrit characters, written in the Hindi style.

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
\text{क} & \text{र} & \text{ग} & \text{घ} & \text{ङ} & \text{ड़} \\
ke & khe & ge & ghe & -\eta \\
\text{च} & \text{छ} & \text{ज} & \text{झ} & \text{ञ} & \text{ट} \\
cse(tse) & che & je(ze) & jhe(zhe) & -\eta \\
\text{त} & \text{थ} & \text{द} & \text{ध} & \text{न} & \text{प} \\
tse & the & do & dhe & ne \\
\text{प} & \text{फ} & \text{ब} & \text{म} & \text{म} & \text{म} \\
pse & phe & be & bhe & me \\
\end{array}
\]

The characters ड and न do not occur in Marathi words, but they are written, in combination with other characters, in some Sanskrit loanwords used in the literary language.

The three characters च, ज and छ are realised in reading in two ways, according to the word in which they occur, and the vowels with which they are realised when written with one of the vowel signs.

a. The palatal realisation, च as cse, ज as jse, and छ as jhe, is made usually in reading Sanskrit loanwords, and always when these characters have the signs of the vowels i, ii or a\=i.

b. The alveolar realisation, च as tse, ज as zse, and छ as zhe, is made usually in other words, when these characters
are əkar, or when they are written with the signs of the vowels a, u, uu, o or əgl.

c. When these characters are written with the sign of the vowel e, the palatal and alveolar realisations occur in an almost even distribution of words, and even may vary from time to time with changing conventions of speech.

No comprehensive rule can be given for the realisation of these three characters, however, and in the reading examples the palatal realisation should be made unless an indication of the alveolar realisation is given.

The following examples illustrate the varying realisation of əkar consonant characters in certain contexts:

a. As the second character of a four character word:
   धेमकट, dhemekṣe, realised as dhem'kot

b. In a verbal form, the realisation changing according to the formative particle or particles added:
   चट, tṣaṇha, verbal base, realised as tṣaṇh
   चटत, tṣaṇheta, base with т added, realised as tṣaṇhet
   चटतच, tṣaṇhetaço, base with т, and emphatic particle, ч realised as tṣaṇhitco.

Reading examples.²

1. One character words. Four of the əvrgiy characters occur as words: नगचट

---

1. See below, in this chapter, 2.11.
2. For transcription of examples, see page 130. The alveolar realisation of əvrg characters is indicated by an asterisk.
2. Two character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{जग} & \quad \text{पद} & \quad \text{वन} & \quad \text{भन} & \quad \text{लग} & \quad \text{जन} & \quad \text{भन} \\
\text{छल} & \quad \text{नध} & \quad \text{ magna} & \quad \text{फन} & \quad \text{भन} & \quad \text{जन} & \quad \text{झन}
\end{align*}
\]

3. Three character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{मदन} & \quad \text{पकड} & \quad \text{पकड} & \quad \text{भन} & \quad \text{कन} & \quad \text{फन} & \quad \text{भन} \\
\text{धमक} & \quad \text{खडक} & \quad \text{चडक} & \quad \text{जगम} & \quad \text{पचक} & \quad \text{जपत} & \quad \text{झगड}
\end{align*}
\]

4. Four character words; second characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an e-glide, final characters with zero-vowel.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{त्रटप} & \quad \text{धमक} & \quad \text{कम} & \quad \text{मण} & \quad \text{थन} & \quad \text{स्वन} & \quad \text{कर} \\
\text{रमक} & \quad \text{कमक} & \quad \text{चक} & \quad \text{कन} & \quad \text{कचक} & \quad \text{झटक}
\end{align*}
\]

1. Characters of the enteenth group. ¹

The characters of this group given in the Sanskrit section are written in the Hindi style. The Marathi characters are:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{यरलव} & \\
\text{ye} & \quad \text{re} & \quad \text{le} & \quad \text{ve}
\end{align*}
\]

When the characters य and व occur initially, or medially realised with a following vowel, they are realised as consonants. When they occur medially in positions in which ekar consonant characters are realised with zero-vowel, or finally, they are realised as semi-vowels, forming a diphthong with the vowel of the preceding syllable. Examples:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{यवन} & \quad \text{वर} & \quad \text{भय} & \quad \text{लव} & \quad \text{लबकर} \\
\text{ye\v{e}n} & \quad \text{v\v{e}r} & \quad \text{b\v{e}y} & \quad \text{lev} & \quad \text{lev'kar}
\end{align*}
\]

¹. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.ii.
Reading examples

1. One character word. व is the only character in this group which occurs as a word.
2. Two character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.
   कर जल वर वन जय थर वय घर लढ लय थर कल लठ थर दर लव "चर "चल "जर "चव
3. Three character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.
   बदल धरण चलन गवत तनय वचन कणव स्यत तलफ ठकल वसव "चरत "नजर "गरज "मजल "वजन
4. Four and five character words. Second character in four character words, or third character in five character words, realised with zero-vowel or with an e-glide; final characters realised with zero-vowel.
   लबकर करमत परकर टफल धनगर करवत पलटण "कचरत पकडवत "चरबट "करमतच

iii. Characters of the uusm group.

The characters of this group given in the Sanskrit section are written in the Hindi style. The Marathi characters are:

श ष म and ह

The character ष occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords, and when reading words in common use in Marathi, it is often realised as षe, except in formal reading. Final ह is usually realised with e.

1. For transcription, see p.130.
2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii.
Reading examples

1. None of the characters of this group occurs as a word.

2. Two character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel, or, in the last three words, with ə.

3. Three character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

4. Four and five character words. Second characters, or characters indicated by numbers in brackets, realised with zero-vowel or with ə-glide; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

The last consonant character in the Marathi syllabary is ो, -ॉ, realised as a retroflex lateral consonant with ə. ¹ Examples of words written with this character: ²

The two characters ॆ and े are often added after ो in the Marathi syllabary, but these characters, representing syllables consisting of two consecutive consonants with the vowel ə, do not properly belong to the syllabary, and are discussed later. ³
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs

i. Vowel Characters.

The vowel characters used in writing Marathi are the same as the Sanskrit characters, using the Bombay forms where these differ from the Hindi forms, and omitting syllabic र, ल and ल्ल. The vowel characters are usually placed first in the वेण्ठे मूलम. The calligraphy of the vowel characters is illustrated in the Sanskrit section.

The Marathi vowel characters are:

अ आ इ ई उ ऊ ए ऐ ऑ ओ औ

The character क, syllabic र, occurs only in a few Sanskrit loanwords, used mainly in the literary language. The vowel characters are referred to as आक, इक, उक, एक, and so on.

In all reading examples which follow, आक consonant characters which occur in words having vowel characters or vowel signs should be realised according to the general rules already given, unless special notes are added.

Reading examples.

1. Vowel characters only. आ ए ओ आई

2. Vowel characters with आक consonant characters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>अड</th>
<th>आण</th>
<th>आट</th>
<th>ईड</th>
<th>ऊट</th>
<th>एक</th>
<th>ऐट</th>
<th>ऑट</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>आन</td>
<td>पेट</td>
<td>ईड</td>
<td>ऊत</td>
<td>ऑल</td>
<td>पेन</td>
<td>ऐत</td>
<td>ऑत</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>सई</td>
<td>मऊ</td>
<td>जई</td>
<td>नऊ</td>
<td>इतर</td>
<td>उसल</td>
<td>ऑल्स</td>
<td>उतर</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>आपण</td>
<td>*पेक</td>
<td>उडत</td>
<td>पेरण</td>
<td>सल्लई</td>
<td>ओहर</td>
<td>औषध</td>
<td>ओल्स</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The use of vowel characters and vowel signs is explained in the Sanskrit section, Ch.2,2.1.
2. ibid. 2.2.1.
3. For transcription, see p.130.
ii. Vowel Signs.

Vowel signs corresponding to each vowel character, except ओ, are added to the okar form of consonant characters to represent syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by one of the vowels a to o. The vowel signs are shown here added to the consonant character क. The order of strokes in writing characters with vowel signs, and special forms, are given in the Sanskrit section.

क कि की कु कू के के को को
ka ki kii ku kuu kr ke ke kō ko kō

In the teaching of writing in schools, the upright stroke of आ, ओ and ओ, and of the corresponding vowel signs, as in का, को and की, is referred to as काना (kana). This term is also used in referring to the upright stroke in any character. The diagonal superscribed strokes in the characters ष, ओ and ओ, and of the vowel signs in के, के, को and की, are referred to as मात्र (matra). The signs of the vowels इ and इ are referred to as वेलंटी (velantii), the sign in कि being डावी वेलंटी (davii velantii, 'left velantii') and the sign in की being उजवी वेलंटी (uzevii velantii, 'right velantii'). All the vowel signs are referred to as खूँ (khuṇa, plural khunā).

In some modern Marathi publications new forms of some of the vowel characters are being used, formed by writing the vowel signs with the character ओ, thus:

ि ओ उ ओ ओ ओ ओ ओ ओ ओ
i ii u uu ure o
Reading examples

1. One character words.

2. Two character words.

3. Three character words.

Realisation of medial एकar characters in words which have characters with vowel signs in various positions.

a. When a medial एकar character, in a three character word, precedes a final character with a vowel sign, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an e-glide, and य and व form diphthongs with the vowel of the preceding characters, as in

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{आणरवी} & \quad \text{रेजामी} & \quad \text{मुलगा} & \quad \text{कायदा} & \quad \text{बावडी} \\
\text{aŋ'khii} & \quad \text{reʃ'mii} & \quad \text{mul'ga} & \quad \text{kay'da} & \quad \text{bav'dii} \\
\text{जोगडी} & \quad \text{भाकरी} & \quad \text{छकडा} & \quad \text{अठास} & \quad \text{कोयता} \\
\text{seg'dii} & \quad \text{bhak'rii} & \quad \text{chek'da} & \quad \text{əθ'ra} & \quad \text{koy'ta}
\end{align*}
\]

1. For transcription of examples see p.130.
2. Compare these notes with notes b. and c. above in this chapter.
The realisation of ēkar consonant characters in words of four or more characters is illustrated in the examples given below. The realisation varies according to the position in each word of the characters with vowel signs, and a knowledge of the language is the only reliable guide to the realisation of such words.

Second character realised with zero-vowel, or with an ē-glide:

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{शैतकरी} & \quad \text{भानगड} & \quad \text{बेलदोड़ा} & \quad \text{सडपात्तु} \\
\text{jet'kəriri} & \quad \text{bhan'gəq} & \quad \text{vel'doqa} & \quad \text{seq'pateq}
\end{align*} \]

Third character realised with zero-vowel, or with an ē-glide:

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{ताबहतोब} & \quad \text{मोबदला} & \quad \text{भालुकलिए} \\
\text{tabəd'toq} & \quad \text{mobəd'la} & \quad \text{bhatuk'lii}
\end{align*} \]

Third character realised with zero-vowel, or with an ē-glide:

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{पतिकड़ा} & \quad \text{परवानगी} & \quad \text{समजूतदार} \\
pəlikəd'qsa & \quad \text{per'van'gii} & \quad \text{sem'zuut'dar}
\end{align*} \]

b. When a suffix consisting of, or beginning with, a character with a vowel sign is added to a verbal base ending in an ēkar consonant character, this final character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an ē-glide, as in these examples:

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{बस} & \quad \text{बसत} & \quad \text{बसतो} & \quad \text{वाट} & \quad \text{वाटत} & \quad \text{वाटतात} \\
bəs & \quad \text{beset} & \quad \text{bes-to} & \quad \text{vət} & \quad \text{vətət} & \quad \text{vət-tat}
\end{align*} \]

When such suffixes are added to verbal bases of three or more characters of which the final and prefinal are ēkar consonant characters, the realisation of ēkar characters varies in the way illustrated by the examples given below.

Verbal base of three characters:

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{समज} & \quad \text{समजा} & \quad \text{समजत} & \quad \text{समजतो} & \quad \text{समजतील} \\
\text{səməz} & \quad \text{səm'za} & \quad \text{səm'zet} & \quad \text{səməz-to} & \quad \text{səməz-til}
\end{align*} \]
Verbal base of four characters, second, third and fourth ēkār:

विरङ्गः विरङ्गून विरङ्गत विरङ्गला
vir'ghel vir'ghelūn vir'ghelat vir'ghel-la

Reading examples

1. Realisation of ēkār consonant characters as in note a. above.

ब्रिन्धकी कोरडा तुसरा कपडे इकडे टेकडी कुणाती
*चौकशी कोयता गुहेथे अवघा पार्थी पवटा बातती
*टर्सूज़ केरसुणी *फोजवार बिकवण उबदार *नुकताच
स्वबदार पसवणूक हातसुना सोडवणूक लहानपणा

2. Realisation of ēkār consonant characters as in note b. above.

क्व़त क्व़तो पसरा पसरतात सरकून सरकळीत
पसर पसरून पसरशील पसरशील आटवून आटवतीत
बिचड़ बिचडून बिचडलेला अडवळत अडवळतात

Realisation of characters of the ३े-वर्ग with vowel signs.

The three characters ढ, ज and झ, are always realised as palatal consonants when they are written with the vowel signs of i or ii, or with any vowel sign in Sanskrit loanwords. They are realised more frequently as alveolar consonants when written with other vowel signs. When written with the vowel sign of e, the alveolar or palatal realisation may vary from time to time and from district to district. The realisation of these characters as alveolar or as palatal consonants in various contexts is illustrated by the examples given below, but the only reliable guide for reading the majority of

1. For transcription, see p.131.
2. See above, note on the vargiy characters, in l.i.
words in which these characters occur is a knowledge of the language.

a. Palatal realisation with the vowel signs of ी, ीि:

चिकट छीड़ भाची जी भाजी माझी
cikə́t ciiq bhacii ji bhajii majhii

b. Palatal realisation in Sanskrit and Hindi loanwords, and others, with the remaining vowel signs:

बाचन नीच चलन चैन चहा चार चेहरा चुप
bacan niic calan cayn ceha car cehora cuup
केचोरा जन मजा उजेड़ जुवा जेवण जेला
kecora jen maja ujed juva jevan jhela

c. Alveolar realisation of these characters, ेकर, or with any vowel sign except those of ी, ीि or ेँँ:

चटणी चार चमचा चूक लिचे चोर चोक
taat'ni tsaar taam'tsa taurak titse tsor tsevk
जण वजन समज जागा जागू बाजेल जोर
ten vazan samaz zaga bazuu vzael zor
हट्कण झाड झुड़प माझे झोप
zho't'ken shaq zhuqup mazhe zhop

The emphatic particle च , written as the final character of a word, is always realised as an alveolar consonant. The words चीज and झीज are realised respectively as ciiz and jhiiz.

The vowel characters ह and उ ('short' vowels) and ह and उ ('long' vowels), and the corresponding vowel signs, are written in Marathi words according to certain rules of orthography. These rules include reference to the orthography of the modifier known as
the anusvar¹, and are therefore given in the full statement of Marathi rules of orthography, after the modifiers have been discussed.


Both the modifiers occurring in Sanskrit are used in writing Marathi, though the realisation of them differs from the realisation in reading Sanskrit.

i. anusvar.²

The anusvar is always written in Marathi in the form of a dot placed above a character, thus:

अ आ इ ई उ ऊ ए ओ
क क ख कि की कु के को

The anusvar is written to the right side of a superscribed vowel sign. The order of strokes in writing characters with vowel signs and the anusvar is given in the notes on calligraphy in the Sanskrit section.

The anusvar is realised in Marathi as follows:

a. The anusvar, originally a mark indicating nasalisation of a vowel, is still written in many Marathi words in which the vowels are not nasalised in standard modern speech. The anusvar in such words is disregarded in reading, though it is still written either to show the etymology of a word, to preserve a distinction of meaning in pairs of words in which one has a vowel which was originally nasalised, or to express grammatical relationships. Characters

¹. See below. ³.i. ². See Sanskrit, Ch. 2.3.i.
written with the anusvar are, however, still realised with nasalisation of the vowel in Konkani speech. The following examples illustrate some of the contexts in which the anusvar is written but not realised in reading.

Words: 

तू ते की काहीं बांत गहूं पोंच
tuu to kii kahii dat gēhuu poṭs

Pairs of words: 

नाव नाव पाच पाच
nav² nav³ pats⁴ pats⁵

Grammatical forms: 

हे ती बसतो बोलतें कांसे
he tii bea-to bol-te kāsā

येतां बागेंत मुलाने मुलानी मुलाशी घरी
ye-ta baget mulane mulanii mulajiī gherii

An anusvar placed on a final character is never realised, except in certain contexts in modern Marathi writing in which adaptations of the script are made in order to represent colloquial forms of speech, as in drama and dialogue.

b. In many words, including most Sanskrit loanwords, the anusvar written on a character preceding one of the vērgīly characters is realised as the nasal consonant of the same class as the consonant represented by the following character, or as n before a character of the ce-vērg. When the anusvar is realised as a nasal consonant before a final akar consonant character,

---

1. The variety of Marathi speech known as 'Konkani standard' is spoken on the coastal strip south of Bombay, the Konkan (konkān).
2. 'boat'.
3. 'name'.
4. 'emerald'.
5. 'five'.
6. See below, Marathi rules of orthography.
7. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 3.1. note b.
the final character is realised with an a-glide. This realisation of the anusvar is illustrated by the following examples:

रंग उंच अंजीर उंट मिट हिंच शंब
rang uṅḍa anjiir uṅṭ bhint jimpī thēmb

As in Sanskrit, there is an alternative method of representing nasal consonants preceding vērgly characters. This method is described later, in the discussion of conjunct characters.

When suffixes are added to plural nouns and pronouns, the anusvar is written on the character preceding the suffix. This anusvar is realised as n before the various forms of the suffix cha, and often realised before the suffixes na, nī and ū; e.g.

त्यांचा त्यांची त्यांना त्यांनी त्यांशी
tyan-tōsa tyan-cīi tyan-na tyan-nīi tyan-ṣīi

c. When the anusvar is written on a character preceding one of the antasth or uuṣṭ characters, as in Sanskrit loanwords, mostly learned words used in the literary language, it is realised in various ways. Among the ways of realising the anusvar in such words, given in the Sanskrit section, the usual Marathi practice is illustrated by the following examples:

anusvar before य, realised as ỳ, as in संयोग seyyog
anusvar before ह, realised as ī, as in संलभ seīlēng
anusvar before other antasth and uuṣṭ characters, realised as ṣ.

e.g. संक्षण किवा अंश अहिंसा मांस सिंह
sāvrāksaṇa kīva aṁsa aṁśa maṁs saṁśa

1. See below, Ch.3,2. 2. ibid., 3.Class 11. 3. The first character in these words is स combined with य. See Ch.3,3.C1.3.
4. See Sanskrit,Ch.2,3,1.note c. 5. The last character in this word is ग combined with न. See Ch.3,3.C1.2,111. 6. The character श represents क combined with य. See Ch.3,3.C1.4,1.b.
In some eighteenth century manuscripts the character ग is inserted between the character with the anusvar and a following antasth or uusam character, forming a conjunct character with it; e.g. सत्वहार, सवहर, सिंधु, सिंह, संवरक्रम, सवृक्रम.

d. The anusvar is realised as nasalisation of a vowel in a few exclamations; e.g. ओँ, ओ, ओ, ओु; and in the number word एकसी, ओक्षी.

ii. viscretion.

This modifier is described in the Sanskrit section\(^1\). It is rarely used in writing Marathi. It occurs in a few Sanskrit loanwords, and is sometimes written with exclamations, to indicate prolongation or stress. When it is written with the final character in Sanskrit loanwords, it is realised as a followed by the vowel a, as in these words: पुनः, punha, स्वतः, svattha\(^2\), विशेषतः, višeš'tha.

When the viscretion occurs medially in a word, it is realised either as the doubling of the consonant of the character which follows it, or as aspiration after the vowel of the character with which it is written; e.g. तुःक्षः, dukkh, अंतःकरण, antahkaran.

When the viscretion is written after exclamations, it usually represents a prolongation of the vowel, or aspiration after the vowel, as in these words: ओः, ओु..., or ओुह; छः, cheh; वः, vah.

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.11. 2. The first character in this word is स combined with व. See Ch.2,3.C1.3.11.

The arrangement of the characters of the Marathi syllabary in the traditional order is similar to that given in the Sanskrit section, omitting the vowel characters ॠ, ऌ and ॢ, and using only the 'Bombay' forms. The table in which the vowel characters (except ॠ), and the modifiers added to the character अ, are placed at the head of a series of columns consisting of every consonant character in the akar form, with each of the vowel signs and each of the modifiers, is called in Marathi the बाराखडी, barakhedi, the 'twelve characters'. This table is often recited in schools by children learning to read.

These two tables show the order in which the characters are placed as initial characters of words in dictionaries, which is the same as the order in Sanskrit, except that no special place is given to characters with the ēṇusvar. This difference in order is illustrated by the following series:

Sanskrit: a ai āmyē āṁje āṁhe aṅkē akhe ...
Marathi: a ai aṅkē akhe āṅkhe ... āye āmyē āṁje ...

5. Numerals.

The numerals used in Marathi are the 'Bombay' forms given in the Sanskrit section.

6. Punctuation.

In prose writing, the same system of punctuation is used as in English prose. The system used in Marathi verse is the same as the Sanskrit system.

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,4.  
2. ibid.,5.  
3. ibid.,6.
Rules of Marathi Orthography.

The rules of Marathi orthography concern the writing of the vowels इ and ए (हस्त्र, haśtv, or 'short' vowels) and इ and ए (दीर्घ, diirgh, or 'long' vowels); and the writing of the anusvar in certain words and in grammatical forms. Some of the traditional rules are being modified in modern Marathi writing, new rules having been prescribed in 1932 by the Maharashtra Literature Society (महाराष्ट्र साहित्य परिषद्, mēharāṣṭrā sahiṭyē pērisaṇ). Some of these rules have become widely accepted. The rules given below are stated first in terms of 'standard' orthography, followed by the modifications recommended by the Maharashtra Literature Society.

i. Rules concerning the writing of इ, ए and उ, ऊ 2.

a. The 'long' vowel characters and vowel signs are written in a final position; e.g.

वाई bāi माली māli भाऊ bhau चाकू tsakuu

Exceptions: आणि anī, and some Sanskrit loanwords, such as कवि kāvi गुरु guru

The vowels of the 'crude form' of nouns follow this rule regarding 'final' characters before the addition of suffixes; e.g.

मुलीला mulī-la कविचा kāvī-tsa Į guru-NE

Pronouns are written with the 'short' vowels: तिला tīla, तुला tula

b. The 'long' vowel characters and vowel signs are written in a medial position immediately before a final ōkar consonant character; e.g.

टीक टीक jāiĉal zail mul muul घेऊ घेऊ

1. See above, Ch.1.
2. These rules apply to the vowel signs corresponding with the vowel characters.
Exceptions: The 'short' vowels are written in some Sanskrit loanwords, e.g. हित, hit, पुरुष, puruṣ; when they occur with the anusvar before a final ekar consonant character, as in भिंत, bhint, उंच, unča; or when they occur before a final conjunct character\(^1\), as in चित्र, citr\(^2\), मनुष्य, menūṣy\(^3\). The Sanskrit orthography is preserved in Sanskrit loanwords such as मूर्व, muurkh\(^4\), and तीव्र, tiivr\(^2\).

\(\text{c. In all other positions, or followed by any final character except an एकर consonant character, the 'short' vowels are written; e.g. जिती, तिकड़े, तुकड़ा, विहिर, विहिरी-किती, तिक़े, तुक़े, विहिर (crude form, विहिरी-)}\)

Exceptions: Some Sanskrit loanwords, e.g. पूजा, puuja, भीति, bhiiti.

\(\text{ii. Rules concerning the एनसुर written in grammatical forms.}^5\)

\(\text{a. All neuter forms, singular and plural, ending in ए, ई or ऊ, are written with the एनसुर on these final vowels; e.g. हें, ती, लड़ही, कर्ण, मुले, भाने, मोठे, ऐक़ी, पड़े, जाले, क्ली, याबे.}\)

Exceptions: लोणी, loṇī and पाणी, paṇī. The word गाहो, gehuu, is masculine plural.

In modern Marathi speech, the vowel ए, in the neuter forms of words, is often realised as ए, in informal speech. This change of spoken form is often represented by writing the anusvar alone,

\(1. \text{See below, Ch. 3.} \quad 2. \text{ibid.} \quad 3. \text{Class 3.}} \text{i.}\text{b.} \quad 3. \text{ibid.} \quad 4. \text{ibid. Class 3.}} \text{i.}\text{a.} \quad 5. \text{The anusvar in not usually realised in grammatical forms, except in the context given below in b.}\)
as, for instance, in the dialogue of novels or dramas; e.g.

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{झाले} & \quad \text{झार्तां} & \quad \text{भांडे} & \quad \text{भांडे} & \quad \text{बें} & \quad \text{बेरे} & \quad \text{बेरे}
\end{align*} \]

b. The anusvar is written on the character which has the vowel of the 'crude form' of words to which the suffix तिउ is added, in the singular, and before all suffixes in the plural, e.g.

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{घारांत} & \quad \text{बागेत} & \quad \text{खोलींत} & \quad \text{माणसांहून} & \quad \text{मुलांनी}
\end{align*} \]

The anusvar written on the character representing the 'crude form' of words before the addition of the suffix चा is always realised as न, and often before other suffixes.²

c. The anusvar is written on the characters representing certain suffixes; e.g. ने, नी, शी, ई, आ; and on the final character of particles ending in आ, ई, ऊ, ए; e.g. माणे, माजे, पुढे, पुढे, स्वालीं, खाली, आतां, आता.

Exception: कठे काडे

Suffixes and particles ending in a character with the vowel sign of ए are often spoken in modern Marathi with final ए. When these forms occur in the dialogue of dramas or novels, the final character is often written with the anusvar alone, omitting the matra, as in पुढे, पुढे, पुढे, पुढे, माणे, माजे, माणे, माजे. This use of the anusvar to represent the forms of colloquial speech is sometimes extended to the particle कठे, and to some particles in ऊन; e.g. कठे को, पासून, पासून, पासून, पासून, तिकङ, तिकङ, तिकङ, तिकङ, तिकङ ने.

1. The mark of nasalisation is part of the suffix, which represents the word आत, आत. The initial vowel of this word coalesces with the vowel of the crude form of the noun to which it is added as a suffix.

2. See above, 3. Modifiers, t. b.
d. The ōnusvar is written on certain suffixes added to verbal bases:
1st. person singular and plural:
तौ-तॊ-भॊ ई-िी ए-ु लॊ-लो ले-ले
and the verbal forms आहॊ, ahe, आहॊ, aho and नाही नाहीन
2nd. person plural: तां, ta, आं, a, and लां, la
and the verbal forms आहं, aha, and नाहीं, nahii
3rd. person singular and plural: नाही नाही नाहील नाहीत
and all neuter forms which change in the same way as variable
adjectives.

Suffixes which are added to form verbal particles:
तां, ta, तां, tana, उं, uu, and एं, ए (sometimes
written in dialogue as एं and realised as ए)

e. The ōnusvar is written on certain forms of the personal pronouns,
when they stand in the same grammatical relationship to other
words as nouns and pronouns with the addition of the suffixes
नें and नी. e.g. मी, mii आम्हीं, amhi1 तुम्हीं, tumhi1,
कोणीं, koṇii.

1. The character में represents में.
Rules of Orthography of the Maharashtra Literature Society.

The modification of the rules of standard orthography recommended by the Maharashtra Literature Society are mainly concerned with the writing of the anusvar. The rules are stated in the Society's pamphlet गुढळेखनावे नवे नियम (juddhelekhanatse neve niyam) published in Poona in 1936. The most important modifications of the standard rules given above are these:

a. If the anusvar usually written on certain words (that is, not suffixes or particles) is not realised in modern Marathi speech, it should not be written, unless it is considered important to show the etymology of the word, or unless it is the only means of distinguishing in meaning between pairs of words, as given above in 3.1. note a.

b. The anusvar usually written on the suffixes ने and नी, and on the particles given above in rule ii.c. should be omitted. e.g.

मुलाने मुलानी स्वाली मागे आता
mulane mulanii khalii mage ata

The anusvar is, however, still written to represent colloquial forms such as those given above in ii.a. and c.

c. The anusvar usually written on the word नाहीं, nahiī, should be written only when this verbal form refers to the first person, singular or plural, and the second person plural; and the anusvar on the plural form नाहींत, nahiit, should be omitted.

d. The anusvar written on the final character of the word कांही, kahii, should be omitted, कांही.
Consonant characters may be combined to represent two or more consonants which are to be realised without an intervening vowel. Characters formed in this way are called संयुक्तक्षर (señyuktakṣer) by Marathi grammarians, or जोडक्षर (jodakṣer) in the teaching of writing in schools. The construction and calligraphy of conjunct characters is described in the Sanskrit section\(^1\), but the style used in writing Marathi corresponds, in the conjunct characters, with the style of the Bombay characters given in the tables in this section\(^2\). The Marathi conjunct characters are discussed in this chapter in the same classes as the Sanskrit conjunct characters.\(^3\)

1. Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Marathi.

Conjunct characters occur in Marathi in these contexts:

i. In Marathi words, that is, words not borrowed from Sanskrit or from the modern languages; e.g.

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{ढंबू} & \text{घड्याल} & \text{व्हावा} \\
q̄hēb̄uu & ghēd̄yaḷ & vhāva \\
\end{array}
\]

ii. In Sanskrit loanwords, either words used commonly in Marathi, or learned words used only in the literary language; e.g.

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{पुस्तक} & \text{पत्र} & \text{ईश्वर} \\
pustek & pētr & iisvēr \\
\end{array}
\]

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.1.  
2. See above, Ch.2.1 - iii.  
3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.
iii. In loanwords from other languages; e.g.

रस्ता कोर्ट स्टेशन
rasta kort stefen

2. Realisation of Conjunct Characters in Marathi.

Conjunct characters are realised in reading as syllables consisting of two or more consonants followed by a vowel. When an əkar conjunct character occurs as the final character of a word, it is usually realised with an e-glide, as in फक्त, phok't', शास्त्र fasr'.

The realisation in modern Marathi of əkar characters with zero-vowel in certain positions in words gives rise to a problem of spelling. For instance, when a formative particle beginning with a consonant character is added to a verbal base ending in a final əkar consonant character, the final character of the base is usually realised with zero-vowel. This realisation of the consecutive characters is similar to the realisation of a conjunct character. Similar problems arise in other contexts, where an əkar consonant character is realised with zero-vowel before a following consonant character, and in compound words in which the first part ends in an əkar consonant character, and the second part begins with a consonant character. Examples of such words are given below with each class of conjunct characters.

3. Classes of Conjunct Characters in Marathi.

Conjunct characters of all the classes given in the Sanskrit section occur in Marathi, but in some of the classes only a few of the characters occur. Those which are used in writing Marathi are

1. This glide is not represented in transcribing words to which this rule applies.
2. See Ch.2,1. notes a. and b. 3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.
shown by examples given in each class, which include some Sanskrit loanwords frequently used in Marathi. More rarely used loanwords, which may occur in literary Marathi, are included among the examples given with each class in the Sanskrit section.

Class I. Two similar characters joined.

The series of characters of this class occurring in Sanskrit is given in the Sanskrit section\(^1\). Most of the consonant characters of the Marathi syllabary occur in this class. The character representing \(-\text{rr}\) is written \(\hat{\text{E}}\), the superscribed stroke representing \(r\) preceding another consonant\(^2\).

A character representing an aspirated consonant is not usually written as the first part of a conjunct character in this class; but in Marathi writing the characters \(\text{क्ष्व} , \text{ख्क्ह} \text{े} \text{ा} , \text{ि} \text{ं} \text{्ठ} \text{े} \) are sometimes used. The combinations \(-\text{mn} \text{े} \) and \(-\text{mm} \text{े} \) are represented in some words by writing the \(\text{ं} \text{्न} \) over the character preceding \(\text{म} \) or \(\text{न} \). e.g.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{संमति} & \quad \text{सम्मति} \\
\text{गंमत} & \quad \text{संनिधि} \quad \text{सत्रिधि} \\
\text{ा} \text{म्मेटि} & \quad \text{ग्म्मेट क्श्वंघ्न्निधि} \text{ बुन्न} \\
\end{align*}
\]

The following examples illustrate Marathi words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first being \(\text{क्ष} \) or \(\text{क्ष} \), are realised in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{आण्णा} & \quad \text{आण्णें} \\
\text{किश} & \quad \text{बोल्ला} \\
\text{डगा} & \quad \text{आगगाळी} \\
\text{ा} \text{न्न} & \quad \text{ा} \text{न्न} \text{े} \text{ा} \\
\text{क्ल्ला} & \quad \text{बोल्ला} \text{ा} \\
\text{डग्गा} & \quad \text{आगगाळी} \\
\end{align*}
\]

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, Conjunct Characters, Class 1.
2. See below, Class 3.111.a.
3. Verbal forms.
4. Compound word.
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Reading examples.

Class 2. Two vṛṛgliy characters joined.

The full series of conjunct characters in this class which occur in Sanskrit is given in the Sanskrit section. The characters of this class which occur in Marathi, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords, are given below. Some of the examples given in the Sanskrit section may occur as loanwords in Marathi literary texts.

1.

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
\text{क} & \text{ल} & \text{म} & \text{न} & \text{ध} & \text{ड} \\
-k\vartheta & -t\vartheta & -g\vartheta & -d\vartheta & -g\vartheta & -d\vartheta \\
\text{त} & \text{प} & \text{च} & \text{छ} & \text{ज} & \text{ञ} \\
-t\vartheta & -p\vartheta & -d\vartheta & -b\vartheta & -b\vartheta & -b\vartheta \\
\end{array}
\]

2. Most of the characters given under ii.a. in the Sanskrit section occur in literary Marathi, representing homorganic nasal consonants; but the method of representing these consonants by writing the anusvar on the preceding character is more often used. The word वेहांत, dehant, 'death', a learned Sanskrit loanword, is written with the conjunct character, which distinguishes it from the word with a Marathi suffix, देहांत, dehat, 'in the body'.

Among the characters given in the Sanskrit section under ii.b. only झ, ज्ञ, and ङ, -tna occur in Marathi. ङ is not

1. For transcription, see p.131. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.1.2. The numbers i. - iv. correspond with the arrangement of these characters in the Sanskrit section. 3. See above, Ch.2,3.1. anusvar.
calligraphically a conjunct character, and it is often included in the vaṃśaṇa. Words beginning with ज are usually placed last in Marathi dictionaries.

iii. These characters occur in Sanskrit loanwords:

क्म यं घ त व ्
-क्मे -ग्ने -घ्ने -त्मे -द्मे -प्ने

iv. Only two characters of this group occur in Marathi, in Sanskrit loanwords: ब्, -ग्ने and न्, -न्मे.

The examples given below illustrate words in which consecutive consonant characters, the first being akṣara, are realised in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

शक्ति शक्ति গুপ্ত কাপ্তো শব্দ উব্দর
ʃakti ʃak-til1 gupt kap-to1 ʃebd ub'dar

Reading examples²

युक्ति चमत्कार सबुषण उपेष्ठत मुग्ध षट्कोण उत्पत
शब्द गुप्त सक्त चमत्कार उद्वव उत्पादक फल
लय आत्मा पद्धा रत्न ज्ञान जन्म वाज्मय

Class 3. Characters joined with ॆntasath characters.

1. Characters joined with following य.

The series of characters in this class is given in the Sanskrit section³. All the consonant characters of the Marathi syllabary, except ड, ढ and झ, ञ, occur in this class, though some occur only in Sanskrit loanwords. Many of these characters occur in Marathi

---

1. Verbal forms. 2. For transcription of examples, see p.131. 3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.C1.3.1.
as a result of certain grammatical processes. English loanwords are sometimes written with characters joined with य, to represent the vowel sound in words such as बॅक, 'bank' and कैंप, 'camp'.

Reading examples

वाक्य डोक्याला संस्थ्यां आण्यां च्या तिच्या
राज्य ज्यांने तुड्यां पेड्यां मोठ्यांने चिह्यां
गाड्यां पेड्याचां होण्यास आण्यांचे त्याच्या
पोस्थ्या उद्यां मध्ये न्याहाळ्यांने प्याला नफ्याचा
भोंड्यांने अभ्यास भ्याचा संस्था सूर्य सक्नोळ्या
कराण्यास व्याख्यान अवश्य संस्था मनुष्य
हाला माळ्यांने आत्मातचा मुरव्य नद्या

ii. Characters joined with following ब.

Only a few of the conjunct characters in this series, given in the Sanskrit section, occur in Marathi, most of which occur in loanwords. The characters which occur in Marathi words, and in some loanwords in common use, are illustrated in the examples given below. Marathi words are written with क, Sanskrit loanwords with ह.

The realisation of a final ekar consonant character in some words which form compounds with the words वाला, vala, or वार, var, illustrates the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is ekar, in the same way as conjunct characters.

For example:

पक्कन, उक्कन बुद्धबार
pekvan, dak'vala, dhuani, but budh'var

1. For transcription, see p.131.
2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3, Class 3.ii.
Reading examples

कचित्ते म्हाले उच्चास ज्वाला विश्वास स्वतः
श्रवेण स्वच्छ स्वप्र क्रोणा सरस्वती केच्यां व्हावा
तत्त्वज्ञान महत्व अन्वय सर्वेच्या व्हावा इवास

iii. Characters joined with preceding र or with following र.

a. र preceding another character.

The characters in this series are given in the Sanskrit section.

These conjunct characters are formed by placing the stroke called रेफ, reph, above the character before which र is to be realised as the first of two or more consecutive consonants. The place of this stroke on the various characters, whether akar or with vowel signs, is given in the notes on calligraphy in the Sanskrit section. These characters occur in Marathi words, in Sanskrit loanwords, and in loanwords from other languages. Characters are not usually doubled when written with reph in Marathi words, though in the writing of Sanskrit doubling may sometimes occur. The characters which occur in Marathi are illustrated in the reading examples given below.

The following examples illustrate the realisation of र with zero-vowel, followed by another consonant character, similar to the realisation of reph written above a consonant character:

कर्ता कर्ति अर्यन सरपन तर्क पर्कर
karta kar-\text{a}\,\text{3} \, arpe\,\text{n} \, sar'pe\,\text{n} \, tork \, per'ker

1. For transcription, see p.131.
2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3., Class 3.iii.a.
3. Verbal form.
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

A special form of reph is written to represent \( \text{र} \) preceding \( \text{म} \) or \( \text{ह} \) in Marathi words. This form of reph is sometimes written with \( \text{ह} \) in Sanskrit loanwords, but it is not usual to write this form in a Sanskrit text\(^1\). The following examples illustrate reph written in this form with \( \text{ह} \):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>तरहा</th>
<th>करहाडा</th>
<th>गिरहायिक</th>
<th>रहस्यव</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>torha</td>
<td>korhada</td>
<td>girhaiik</td>
<td>rheav</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The writing of reph in this form with \( \text{म} \) is usually restricted to Marathi words in which the combination of \( \text{र} \) and \( \text{म} \) arises from grammatical processes. Other words are usually written with the superscribed reph. e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>सूर्य</th>
<th>सूर्यउँ</th>
<th>दुसरा</th>
<th>दुस्या-</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>suury</td>
<td>suurya-</td>
<td>dus'ra</td>
<td>dus'ya-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The word आचारी, when changed to the 'crude form', before adding suffixes or particles, is distinguished from the 'crude form' of the word आचार्य by this difference in the writing of reph:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>आचार्य</th>
<th>आचार्य-</th>
<th>आचारी</th>
<th>आचार्य-</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>acary</td>
<td>acarya-</td>
<td>acarii</td>
<td>acarya-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reading examples\(^7\)

तके मूर्ख मार्ग दीर्घ स्वर्भें स्वर्भया अर्जोऽ कोर्टे गाई पूणि कीर्ति अर्थल वदेल अर्धि अर्पण ऊँफे बर्फे दुर्भो गर्म धर्मि धार्मिक घेयि तर्क दर्शन हर्वे नर्ते तन्हा दुर्लभ कु-हाड पूर्वी वर्ष सर्वति अध्यारि ज्यान्या

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3. Cl. 3. iii.a. 2. Sanskrit 'hræave'. 3. Sanskrit loanword. 4. 'crude form'. 5. 'spiritual preceptor'. 6. 'Brahman cook'. 7. For transcription, see p. 131.
b. र following another character.

The full series of these characters is given in the Sanskrit section\(^1\). Only a few of these characters occur in Marathi, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords and some English loanwords. For the simplification of printing, new forms such as धर, भरे and स, स्रे are sometimes used. The reading examples given below illustrate the characters of this group which occur in Marathi.

Reading examples\(^2\)

\[
\text{क्रम क्रम इयजी आयह वस छिद्र चित्र प्रयल्प्रतिः अश्रू प्राप्त नम्र तीव्र ताम्रत श्रीमंत सहस्र भ्याणव सपुद्र}
\]

iv. Characters with preceding ल् or with following ल्.
a. ल् preceding another character.

The characters of this group which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section\(^3\). The characters occurring in Marathi are illustrated by the words given as reading examples below.

b. ल् following another character.

The characters of this group used in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section\(^4\). The reading examples given below illustrate the characters which occur in Marathi.

The following words illustrate consecutive consonant characters, the first being एकार, realised in the same way as conjunct characters: उल्ौटी bol-to⁵ ग्रहल्ये ghal-ne⁵ बस-ला bas-la⁵ गहेल-ला ghet-la⁵

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.Cl.3.iii.b.  
2. For transcription of examples, see p.131.  
3. See Sanskrit,Ch.3.3.Cl.3.iv.a.  
4. ibid., iv.b.  
5. Verbal forms.
Reading examples¹

बलगमा फाल्गुण स्वल्प कोहा कलहै लहोरी क्रास स्लेट

Class 4. वर्गिय चरकटें जोड़ने या पहले या बाद में उस्म चरकटें.

1. वर्गिय चरकटें जोड़ने या शँ, ष्य या सँ.

a. शँ, ष्य या सँ या पहले या बाद में वर्गिय चरकटें.

The full series of these characters occurring in Sanskrit is
given in the Sanskrit section². Those which occur in Marathi are
illustrated in the examples given below. Most of the characters occur
in Sanskrit loanwords, and the character स्तट occurs in English loan-
words.

The following examples illustrate Marathi words in which consec-
utive consonant characters, the first being शक्र, are realised in the
same way as conjunct characters:

पुस्तक पुस्तक मनस्कार हिस्का पुष्प एस्पेरस
pustak pus-to³ namoskar his'ka pusp eys'poys

Reading examples⁴

आध्याय पस्थिम पुष्कल उष रात्रि श्रेर्षा तस्ता तस्ता
व्यवस्था स्त्राथ निष्फल कृष्ण स्मान स्थिर रस्त्यानें
स्त्री स्त्रिया स्पष्ट दृष्टि दश्या स्थिति आध्याय स्मृति
हास्त्र स्तन्ह स्कूल स्टेशन पोस्ट

1. For transcription, see p.132.
2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Class 4.1.a.
3. Verbal form.
4. For transcription, see p.132.
b. ष or स following a वर्गीय character.

The series of characters of this group which occur in Sanskrit are given in the Sanskrit section\(^1\). Only a few of these characters occur in Marathi, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords. These are illustrated in the reading examples given below. The character ष , kṣa , is not calligraphically a conjunct character, and is often included in the वृत्तमाला\(^2\). Words beginning with this character are usually placed in Marathi dictionaries after words beginning with ह.

Reading examples \(^3\)

वत्सल परिश्रम दुर्लभ तीखन श्वायित वनस ओक्साबेक्षि 
सूक्ष्म अक्षराण: उत्तम अक्षमात्

ii. ह preceding or following एनुनासिक ('nasal') characters.

a. ह preceding an एनुनासिक character.

These characters are given in the Sanskrit section\(^4\). Only one of the characters is used in Marathi, in the word ब्राह्मण brahmaṇ.

b. ह following an एनुनासिक character.

The characters पह , -पहे , नह , -नहे and मह , -महे, occur in Marathi\(^5\).

Reading examples\(^6\).

तुम्ही आम्ही कपड्यांनी न्हावी म्हातासा उन्हाळा चिन्ह

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 4.i.b.
2. Compare note on the character ष in Class 2.ii.b. above.
3. For transcription of examples, see p.132.
5. ibid.b.
6. For transcription of examples, see p.132.
प्रत्येक शहराच्या महत्त्व काहीं एक विशिष्ट गोष्टीत आहे. आपल्या यांनी मुंबई दलालांकून आज मुंबई, अहमदाबाद, सोलापूर वगळे शहरे व्यापारसाठी प्रसिद्ध आहेत. सातारा, अहमदाबाद, बाजार वगळे शहरे ईतिहासिक दृष्ट्या महत्त्वाच्या असून. पंढरपूर, नागिक वगळे शहरे धार्मिक दृष्ट्या श्रेष्ठ गणिती जातां. पुढे शहराची प्रसिद्ध विद्यानंदे माहेर वर्मण विद्यार्थी आहे. कारण या ठिकाणी सर्व प्रकारच्या शिक्षणांच्या जितक्या सोयी आहेत, तितक्या इतर ठिकाणी नाहीत, आणि पूर्वी पेडलच्या वेळी काय किंवा हल्ल्या इंग्रजी राजवटीत काय महाराष्ट्रातील विद्यानंदे लोकांचे ते एक आवश्यक स्थान होताना राहिलेला आहे. पुढे शहर समुद्रपातीपासून १८५० फूट उंच आहे. या शहराची स्थापना दोनों वर्षपूर्वी शिवाजी महाराजांचे गुरु दादाजी कोंडेव यांनी केली. महाराजांचा वाढ येथे होता आणि रायगड चंदूपर्यंत त्यांचे मुख्य ठाणे पुण्याच असे. महाराजांच्या राजवट सातारा हे शहर महाराजांच्या सर्व्हेचे केंद्र झाले. पुण्यानंदन सिंहगड किंवा, भाटगर चंदूपर्यंत त्यांचे तस्बिर ठाणे धनपात सांगता. पुण्यानंदन शिवाजी महाराजांचे श्री शिवाजी महाराजांचे स्मारक महार्या त्यांचा अश्वारूढ भवन पुतळा उभा केलेला आहे.

Transcription of Reading Examples

Chapter 2.

1.i. ne ge te ghe
jeg ped khon begh men theg khet ped dhem
chet neth dheg karn daph bhet teekh zen zhet
medet pekeq gheteq bhejen theket thenek phoqet
dhemek khaqek teekhen zekhem pethet zepet zheqet
khetapet dhem'ket ged'bed men'get theb'ket kheq'ket
phet'ken teem'ket teq'ken deq'ket kets'ket zhet'ken

1.ii. ve
ker jel var ven jay ther vay gher ledh lay
dher kel leth bher dar lev teer teel zer teev
bedal dheren celon geyet teesay vacev aqen raqet
teleph qhekel varev teeret nezer geraez mezal vaze
lev'ker ker'met per'ker ter'phel dhen'ger ker'vet
pel'ten kets'ret pakeq'vet teer'bet karam'tets

1.iii. ser bes yeq het her sen sek sev phes
hes seq khes vej fer rey sehe tere sehe
phenses besar sepet seqek seemay haren seres keles
seher besev sevok deqek hezer leher sehez phesal
hern'ket heq'gey ser'vet set'pet ser'peq mes'let
hovet ser'seket mesen'vat semez'tets
chel phel khal serel zeveq helal velen dhevel
pelas teet'val bhiq'ket mej'zevel kel'melet zevel'ser

2.i. a e o aii
ed an ath iid uuth ek eyk oth eyt
uun eyt idd uus ol eyn eyt eyj ra
sei saa uu seii neau irar usek olsh uker uter ukhel
apeeq eyvez uqet eyrq seelii ojhur oyshed olsh

2.ii. kha hii to ne psy dhubu chi bhii ga ghe thuu ho
thik ruudh jhiil tel meqv dos drq bhyl hit duudh
kay hoy nav jev kevi khaqun jev behu neye bori
dojaa psyaa kpa dhuobii siu chatii biiti gurq tsevd
baa bhauu rsi suii eke yeii rtu ekye olia
Chapter 3.

Class 1.

phikka okkol sekkhii daggga kattaa geccii iccha lejja hetii lethte ciithii khaa dhaan veppa utthan reddii buddhi enn cheppenn leppha dhaabuu hiyaa kirr hellii sevva iff hissa

Class 2.

yukti sametkar sadgun upodghat mugdh setkon uppann sebd gupt setphel semapt udheev udbodheek phekt
legen atma pedma retn jjan jenn vanmey

Class 3.1.

vaky dokysla sankhya agya ghya ticya
rajy jyane tujhya petya mothyane citthya
gadya pedhysatsa honyas anyatse tyacya
pothyay udya medhye nyahal-ne pyala naphtysatsa
dhobyane abhyas bhyalas remy suury kholya
keravyas vyakhyan evejy rehesy manupuy
hyala malyane atmyatsa mukhy nadya

Class 3.11.

kvacit gahii ucchvas jvala visvas svotah
iiiver sveech svepn dvara saravstii kevha vhava
tettvejjan mehetv envey serv dhveja vhal jvas

Class 3.1ii.

a. terk muurkh marg diirgh khurcii khurcya erz kort gardq
puurn kiirti erhat verdal erdha erpen urph berph
Durbal garbih dharma dharmik dheery serv dersen herg nors
terha durlebh kurhaa puurvii verse servat erdhyaa ryarya

b. krem krem ingrejii agarhe tras chidr citr
preytn priiti ebruu prapt norn tiivr tamret
jriiment seheer tryannhev semudr
Class 3.iv.
velagna phalgun svəlp kolha kəhəii lhovii klas alet

Class 4.
1. a. ajcery pejciṃ purˈkəl uʃt raʃt rəʃtəh restə test
vyəvəstəh stəbdh nisphəl kəʃn eʃan sthir restyane
strii stryə spəʃt drəʃtə drəʃtyə sthiti ajcery sphurunti
fastr snehə skuuil stəʃən post

b. vətsəl pariikə durləkə tiikən kəʃəriə vənəe oksəbəkəii
suukəm eʃərəʃəh ut④uk əkˈsmət

ii. tumhii amhii kənəhənə nhavii mhatara unhala cinh

Marathi Prose Passage\(^1\)

prətyek əhərətəz sehərtəv kəhii ek viʃıstə goʃtıit ahe. apˈlya ya
mumbəii iləkhyət az mumbəii, əhˈmədadəd, səlaipur vəqəyrə əhəre vya-
parəsəthii prəsəddh ahe. ətsəra, əhˈmədˈnəgoər, vijapur vəqəyrə əhəre
əytihasik drəʃtyə mehəttvəcii ahe. ənədərˈpəur, naʃik və-
qəyrə əhəre dharmik drəʃtyə rəʃtəh geniiii zətət. puʃə əhəracii
prəsəddhə vədəvanəntə mehərˈghər mənənən viʃəg ahe. karən ya ɫiʃkanii
ərv prəkərˈcyə səkənəcyə jətˈkəya sovii ahe, titˈkəya iter ɫiʃkanii
nahii, anı puərvii pəʃvyəncyə velii kay ənəvə əhəlicitə ɨŋgərəjii
raʃˈvətiit kay mehərəstrətiili vidən ləkəntə te ek əvedˈte sthən
houin rahile ahe. puʃə əhər somədrəpətiipəsun 1850 puət unts ahe.
ya əhəracii stəpəna don ə fə vəɾəpəuvii əʃvəjii mehərəjanətə guru
dədəjii konədəv yanii kelii. mehərəjəncə vəda yətəhe hota anı rəyˈgəd
dəliipərənt tyantə mʊkhy ənə ənuə nuətəs əse. mehərəjəncə pəʃət
stəra he əhər mərətʰəncyə səttətə kəndə zhəle. puŋyanəjiik siŋə-
ɡəd kɪlla, bhaˈtˈgər yətiil əhe rənəvə teləv anı ləskərətii lənder
imərˈtii pəhˈnəsərˈkʰəya ahe. puŋyațiil sənəvərˈvədəyzəvəl ʃrəi
ʃəvəjii mehərəjəntə smərək mənənuν tyantə əʃərənuνəqh bʰəvə putəla
ubha kelela ahe.

1. ænusvars to be read with zero-realisation are not transcribed in this passage.
GUJARATI SECTION
CHAPTER 1
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

The writing system of Gujarati (ગુજરાતી, gujaratii) is based on the Sanskrit system, with some modifications as in the other modern languages of Northern India which are written in the Devanagari script. The characters of the Gujarati script are arranged in the same way as those of the Devanagari script, given in the Sanskrit section.

The script is referred to as अलेबोध (balēbodh), 'that can be understood by a child'. Each character is called अक्षर (aḵṣer), and the syllabic series is called वर्णमाला (vāṇamalā), 'character-series'. The terms used by Gujarati grammarians to refer to the characters are similar to those used in Sanskrit, but as the realisation of the characters in reading Gujarati differs somewhat from the Sanskrit system in respect of consonant characters realised with the vowel a, these terms are used in this section in their Gujarati form and transcribed in accordance with the realisation of the characters in Gujarati. The following examples illustrate the difference between the terms used in the Sanskrit section and the corresponding terms used in this section:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sanskrit</th>
<th>Gujarati</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>अक्षरम् (aḵṣeram)</td>
<td>अक्षर (aḵṣer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>विरम (vīram)</td>
<td>विरम (vīram)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>अन्तस्थ (antastha)</td>
<td>अन्तस्थ (antasth)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.1.
The table given below shows the arrangement of the Gujarati syllabary in roman notation. As the system of writing is syllabic, and the characters in the syllabary represent syllables consisting of either a vowel, or a consonant followed by the vowel ə, the roman tables show each consonant with this vowel. The vowel ə, when realised in this way with a consonant character, is usually referred to in English texts as the 'inherent vowel'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONSONANTS with ə</th>
<th>1 Velar</th>
<th>2 Palatal</th>
<th>3 Retroflex</th>
<th>4 Dental</th>
<th>5 Labial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plosives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voiceless</td>
<td>Unaspirated</td>
<td>ke</td>
<td>ce</td>
<td>te</td>
<td>te</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirate</td>
<td>khe</td>
<td>che</td>
<td>the</td>
<td>the</td>
<td>pha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voiced</td>
<td>Unaspirated</td>
<td>ge</td>
<td>je</td>
<td>də</td>
<td>de</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>ghe</td>
<td>jhe</td>
<td>phə</td>
<td>dhe</td>
<td>bhe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasal</td>
<td>(ŋə)²</td>
<td>(ŋə)²</td>
<td>ŋə</td>
<td>ne</td>
<td>ma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semivowels</td>
<td>ye</td>
<td>re</td>
<td>le</td>
<td>ve³</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fricatives</td>
<td>ʃə</td>
<td>ʃə⁴</td>
<td>se</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirate</td>
<td>hə</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral</td>
<td>lə</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOWELS</td>
<td>ə</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODIFIERS</td>
<td>Nasal - ŋ or ə</td>
<td>Aspirated - h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. - 5. See notes on following page.
1. The characters represented by \( \text{ŋe} \) and \( \text{ŋe} \) are realised medially and finally with the flapped consonants \( \text{ṛ} \) and \( \text{ṝ} \) in some words.

2. The characters represented by \( \text{ṇe} \) and \( \text{ṇe} \) occur only in combination with other consonants, in Sanskrit loanwords.

3. The character represented by \( \text{ve} \) is usually realised with labiodental articulation.

4. The characters represented by \( \text{ṣe} \) and syllabic \( \text{r} \) occur only in Sanskrit loanwords.

5. The vowels \( \text{e} \) and \( \text{e} \) are written in the script with the same character, or vowel sign, usually transcribed as \( \text{e} \). The vowels \( \text{o} \) and \( \text{o} \) are also written with the same character, or vowel sign, usually transcribed as \( \text{o} \).

The series of vowels includes 'short' \( \text{i} \) and 'long' \( \text{ii} \), 'short' \( \text{u} \) and 'long' \( \text{uu} \). These pairs of vowels occur in Gujarati words, and the characters representing the 'short' and the 'long' vowels are written according to certain rules of orthography. This distinction between the 'short' and 'long' vowels is preserved in this work in the transcription of the characters, though in modern Gujarati speech there is often little difference between the pronunciation of words written with the characters representing the 'short' or the 'long' vowels.

---

1. See Chapter 2, under 2.11. Vowel Signs.
CHAPTER 2
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The Gujarati characters are a modified form of the Devanagari characters, with some changes of line and form which have come about through an adaptation of the script for cursive writing. The characters are more rounded than those of the Devanagari script, and do not have a head-stroke. Comparison with the characters in the Sanskrit section will show how the Gujarati characters are related in form to those of the Devanagari script. The method of writing the Gujarati characters is in general the method described in the Introduction, and reference should be made to the notes on calligraphy given with each group of characters in the Sanskrit section. Special notes are given below on the calligraphy of any characters of which the order of strokes cannot be easily deduced from the Devanagari characters.

The Gujarati characters are described in this chapter under the same headings as the characters in the Sanskrit section: Consonant Characters, Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs, and Modifiers.

1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters are arranged in three groups: 'vorgliy' characters, 'enteeth' characters and 'uusm' characters1. As they are given in the syllabary, these characters are realised as syllables consisting of an initial consonant, or semi-vowel, followed by the vowel ö, and they are described as addColumn (ökar). The realisation

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2.1.1 - iii.
of a consonant character without this vowel, that is, as the consonant element of the syllable only, is indicated by a diagonal stroke written at the foot of the character, thus ड, क-, छ, ट-, and so on, as in Sanskrit. This stroke is called विरम (viram)¹ and a character written with this stroke is called 'halent' by Gujarati grammarians; but in the teaching of writing in schools, characters written with this stroke are described as हड़ (khodá, 'lame').

The realisation of अकर consonant characters in reading Gujarati differs somewhat from the realisation of these characters in Sanskrit. The following notes may be regarded as general guiding principles to which reference may be made later when the characters are discussed in detail.

a. A final अकर consonant character is usually realised with zero-vowel, except in a few Sanskrit loanwords.²

b. A final अकर consonant character formed by combining two or more characters³, or a final अकर consonant character preceded by a character written with the anusvar representing a nasal consonant⁴, is usually realised with an ə-glide.

c. A medial अकर consonant character is realised in certain contexts with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, for instance, when such a character occurs as the second character of a three character word, and the final character has one of the vowel signs⁵.

d. When an अकर consonant character is the final character of a verbal base, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an

---
¹ See Sanskrit, Ch. 2.1.
² The viram is not written in Gujarati with characters which are realised in this way; it is written only in a few Sanskrit loanwords.
³ See below, Ch. 3.2.
⁴ See below, 3.1.b.
⁵ See below, 2.ii.
e-glise, before the addition of suffixes consisting of, or begin-
ning with, a consonant character with one of the vowel signs.

For guidance in reading, final əkar consonant characters real-ised with zero-vowel are transcribed without ə, and medial əkar con-
sonant characters realised with zero-vowel or with an e-glise are transcribed thus: k', t', p'.

1. Characters of the vérgiy group (वर्गिय) ।

The first group of consonant characters consists of twentyfive characters representing syllables with an initial plosive consonant followed by the vowel ə. These characters fall into five vérg (vérg), or classes, according to the five positions of articulation.

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
\text{ka-vérg} & \text{k} & \text{kh} & \text{g} & \text{gh} & -\text{en}^2 \\
\text{ca-vérg} & \text{c} & \text{ch} & \text{j} & \text{jh} & -\text{en} \\
\text{ta-vérg} & \text{t} & \text{th} & \text{d} & \text{dh} & -\text{en} \\
\text{ta-vérg} & \text{t} & \text{th} & \text{d} & \text{dh} & -\text{en} \\
\text{pe-vérg} & \text{p} & \text{ph} & \text{b} & \text{bh} & \text{m} \\
\end{array}
\]

An older form of ə is ə.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 1.1.  
2. Characters which do not occur initially are shown by a hyphen prefixed to the syllable in the roman transcription.
The characters ง, จ, ฉ and ช are written thus:

The okar consonant characters are referred to, as for instance in spelling, thus: ง, แกล (kakko), ฉ, ชตต (tatto), and so on.

The characters ง and ฌ do not occur in Gujarati words, but they are written, in combination with other characters, in some Sanskrit loanwords in the literary language. The characters ง and ฌ are realised medially and finally as ง and ฌ in certain words. Examples of this realisation are given later, after the vowel signs are discussed.1

Reading examples2

1. One character words. Four of the ง javaxy characters occur as words: ง ฌ ฉ ช

2. Two character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel.

3. Three character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel.

4. Four character words, second characters realised with zero-vowel or with an e-gliding; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

---

1. See below, under 2.11.
2. For transcription, see p.168.
ii. Characters of the āntēsth group (अन्तेस्थ)\(^1\)

There are four Gujarati characters in this group, as in the same group of Sanskrit characters.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{\u0a75} & \text{\u0a81} & \text{\u0a82} & \text{\u0a87} \\
\text{ye} & \text{le} & \text{re} & \text{ve}
\end{array}
\]

When the characters ये and ले occur initially, or medially realised with a following vowel, they are realised as consonants. When they occur medially, in positions in which एकर consonant characters are realised with zero-vowel, or finally, they are realised as semi-vowels, forming diphthongs with the vowel of the preceding syllable.\(^2\)

e.g. येजन लेन बहे जेव

Reading examples\(^3\)

1. None of the अंतेस्थ characters occurs as a word.

2. Two character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{रन} & \text{रन} & \text{रन} & \text{रन} \\
\text{वन} & \text{वन} & \text{वन} & \text{वन}
\end{array}
\]

3. Three character words, final characters realised with zero-vowel.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{वो} & \text{वो} & \text{वो} & \text{वो} \\
\text{वो} & \text{वो} & \text{वो} & \text{वो}
\end{array}
\]

4. Four character words, second characters realised with zero-vowel or with an ए-glide; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{कलर} & \text{कलर} & \text{कलर} & \text{कलर} \\
\text{कलर} & \text{कलर} & \text{कलर} & \text{कलर}
\end{array}
\]

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.ii. 2. Further examples of the realisation of these two characters are given below, under 2.ii. 3. For transcription, see p.168.
iii. Characters of the uusm group (ুুুুু)¹

These characters as given in the Sanskrit section are written in the Hindi style. The Gujarati characters are:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{श} & \text{ष} & \text{स} & \text{ह}
\end{array}
\]

The character ष occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords, and when written in words in common use in Gujarati, it is often realised as ज except in formal reading.

Reading examples.²

1. None of the characters in this group occurs as a word.

2. Two character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{रस} & \text{शह} & \text{शल} & \text{सह}
\end{array}
\]

3. Three character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{लस} & \text{लक} & \text{सस} & \text{सह}
\end{array}
\]

4. Four and five character words; final characters realised with zero-vowel, second character in four character words, third character in the five character word, realised with zero-vowel or with an ə-glide.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{सम} & \text{बश} & \text{सक} & \text{सक} & \text{शक} & \text{सक} & \text{कत}
\end{array}
\]

The last consonant character in the Gujarati syllabary is ھ, -l3, realised as a retroflex lateral consonant with ə.

Reading examples.²

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{ह} & \text{ह} & \text{ह} & \text{ह} & \text{ह} & \text{ह} & \text{ह} & \text{ह} & \text{ह} & \text{ह}
\end{array}
\]

---

¹. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii. ². For transcription, see p.168.
³. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii. Vedic character.
The two characters अ and ए, each representing syllables consisting of two consonants followed by the vowel ऑ, are often placed at the end of the series of consonant characters in the वर्णमाला, but they do not properly belong to the syllabary, and they are discussed later.

2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs.

i. Vowel Characters.

The vowel characters used in writing Gujarati correspond with the vowel characters in Sanskrit though the forms differ. Syllabic रर, ल and ल्ल do not occur in Gujarati. The vowel characters are usually placed first in the वर्णमाला.

The character ए, syllabic ए, occurs only in a few Sanskrit loanwords, used mainly in the literary language. The vowel characters are referred to as ओकार, अकार, इकार, उकार, and so on.

In all reading examples which follow, ओकार consonant characters which occur in words having vowel characters or vowel signs should be realised according to the general rules already given, unless special notes are added.

1. See below, Ch. 3. Classes 2. and 4.  
2. For the use of vowel characters and vowel signs, see Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 2.1.  
3. See Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 2.1.  
4. See above, Ch. 1. The realisation of these vowel characters as ऑ or ए, and as ओ or ऑ, is discussed below under ii. Vowel Signs.
Reading examples
1. Vowel characters only.
   आ ए ऊ ऊ

2. Vowel characters with ākār characters.
   इति यद्य आर अण्ड अक्ष आर ओत
   रिमक्य क्या अक्ष ओषधी ओर द्रिक जी
   ओर नद नु हन गध जही फनी लामि

ii. Vowel signs.

Vowel signs corresponding to each vowel character, except उ, are added to the ākār form of the consonant characters to represent syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by one of the vowels a to ओ. The vowel signs are given here added to the character क.

का कि की कु कुआ क्र के के के क ओ

The order of strokes in writing characters with vowel signs is in general the same as that described in the notes on calligraphy in the Sanskrit section. Some of the characters are modified in form when certain of the vowel signs are added.

a. The upright stroke of a character is written without rounding the
   foot when the vowel signs for उ or ऊ are added:
   गु गुआ पु पुआ सु सुआ

b. Special forms:
   जा जि जी जु जुआ नू रू रूआ ड्र फ्र ह्र

1. For transcription of examples, see p.168.
2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.ii.
In the teaching of writing in schools, and in spelling, the upright stroke of a character, and of the vowel signs corresponding to the characters आ, ओ, and ए are referred to as क्लो (kano), and the diagonal superscribed strokes in the vowel characters and signs, as in आ, ओ, and ए, are referred to as मान (matra). The vowel signs for आ and ओ are called ह्रेव आ (hrēsv i) and दीर्घ ओ (diirgh ii), and the vowel signs for ए and ऑ are called ह्रेव ए (hrēsv u) and दीर्घ ऑ (diirgh uu). Characters having vowel signs are described as 'akar', 'ukan', 'ekar' and so on.

Reading examples²

1. One character words.
    इ नै सो ज धिने या ने बू धिने

2. Words of two or more characters.
    शेष रेज दीक दृव लोक उप शीर दह लिं जय गोक लाव नहि भई भई मे पहली आने ओलो के आने रुखि जंतु सोने तें मो लाह दीने जुबो मेरी गोंिे वार पैले मुख राज पेलो हििो हुमा बिने निरंिे उचली टपियो तामेकारी झमियारी लाहीमोिे

Realisation of the vowels ए and ओ.

These vowel characters, and the corresponding vowel signs, each represent two vowels of different quality. The vowel character ए and the corresponding sign are realised in the majority of words as ए, but in some words as ए; the vowel character ओ and the corresponding sign are realised in the majority of words as ओ, but in

1. hrēsv, 'short'; diirgh, 'long'.
2. For transcription, see p.168.
some words as \( o \). The realisation of these characters as \( e \) and \( o \) is described by Gujarati grammarians as विवृत (vivrt, 'open'). Some pairs of words, written in the same way, are distinguished in meaning only by the realisation of the vowel आ as \( o \) or as \( o \). Some words in frequent use in which these vowels are realised as 'open' vowels are given below; a fuller list of such words is given in the Gujarati dictionary 'Narmakosh'\(^1\), and in the dictionary 'Jodnikosh'\(^2\) words in which the 'open' vowels occur are specially noted.

Words in which आ, or the corresponding sign, is realised as \( e \):
अभ अही कह- कठ कठ कम करी गल थेर वेलो चीन
बम अर वेल नेम हेश नेम पह- पहेलो
देश मे अल- अल लेस- अन विन मेजन नेर मेल
रो- लेश लोहर वेनाई नेर वेलो शहर शेख मेलो

Words in which आ, or the corresponding sign, is realised as \( o \):
अोग अोल अोल अोल अोल अोल अोल
कोल कोल कोल कोल कोल कोल
कोल नोर नोर नोर नोर नोर नोर
नोम पोलो पोलो पोलो पोलो
पोलो मोर मोर मोर मोर मोर
मोर मोर मोर मोर मोर

When characters with these vowels are written with the mark of

nasalisation known as the enusvar\(^7\), they are realised as 'open' vowels.

---

1. नर्मकोश, narmakoj, pub.1873. 2. साध गुजराती जोड्णी कोज, pub.1949. The 'open' realisation of these vowel characters and signs is indicated in this dictionary by inverting the matra. 3. The words written with a hyphen are verbal bases. 4. In this and later words in which there are two okar characters, it is the first which is realised with \( o \). 5. Similarly all words in which the first syllable is आ, 'four'. 6. Similarly other words in which the first syllable is पोल-, 'less a quarter'. 7. See below, under 3.Modifiers, 1. enusvar.
Some words which are distinguished in meaning only by the realisation of \( \text{ae} \) as \( o \) or as \( ë \):

- \( \text{ɡो} \) : \( ɡol \), 'round'
- \( \text{ɡो} \) : \( ɡol \), 'treacle'
- \( \text{kho} \) : \( khol \), 'enquiry'
- \( \text{kho} \) : \( khol \), 'oil-cake'
- \( \text{ko} \) : \( coperii \), 'smearred'
- \( \text{ko} \) : \( coperii \), 'book'
- \( \text{kon} \) : \( kon \), 'angle'
- \( \text{kon} \) : \( kon \), 'who'
- \( \text{ɕo} \) : \( colii \), 'bodice'
- \( \text{ɕo} \) : \( colii \), (name of a vegetable)
- \( \text{sol} \) : \( sol \), 'sixteen'
- \( \text{sol} \) : \( sol \), 'weal', 'stripe'

Realisation of əkar consonant characters in words with vowel characters and signs in certain positions.

a. When a medial əkar consonant character, in a three character word, is followed by a final character with a vowel sign, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, and the semi-vowels represented by ñ and ñ form diphthongs with the vowel of the preceding syllable, as in:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{अर्लो} & \quad \text{अर्ली} & \quad \text{मार्लो} & \quad \text{मार्ली} & \quad \text{वर्ले} \\
eñ'lo & \quad cær'biï & \quad mær'ko & \quad phay'do & \quad chev'te
\end{align*}
\]

The realisation of medial əkar characters in words of more than three characters varies according to the position in each word of the characters with vowel signs. In compound words, the realisation depends upon the form of the words joined in the compound. The following examples illustrate the realisation of əkar consonant characters in such words.

Second characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide:

- \( \text{ʃe} \) : \( set'kærii \)
- \( \text{ʃe} \) : \( ket'lak \)
- \( \text{ʃe} \) : \( nuk'san \)
- \( \text{ʃe} \) : \( jan'vær \)
Other characters realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide:

\[\text{துகன்} \quad \text{தப்} \quad \text{கெரு} \quad \text{பற்றி}\]

dukan'dar tabaq'tob kepēt'bajī per'van'gī
dukan dar tabaq tob kepēt bajī pervan gī

b. When a suffix beginning with a consonant character is added to a noun or pronoun, or to a verbal base, ending in an əkar consonant character, this final character is realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide, as in these examples:

\[\text{காமோ} \quad \text{டமொ} \quad \text{கொரொ} \quad \text{சோலொ} \quad \text{லாரொ} \]

gam-no tēm-ne kor-to bol-va lag-še
gam no tem ne kor to bol va lag se

When such suffixes are added to verbal bases of three or more characters, of which the final and pre-final consonant characters are əkar, the realisation of the pre-final character varies in the way illustrated by the following examples:

\[\text{சமொ} \quad \text{சமொ} \quad \text{சமொவொ} \quad \text{சமொவொ} \]

sēmaj sēm'jii sēmaj-va sēm'jav-va
sēmaj sēm jii sēmaj va sēm jav va

\[\text{தேரொ} \quad \text{தேரொ} \quad \text{தேரொ} \quad \text{தேரொ} \]

therēk ther'ke therēk-to therēk'av-vo
therēk ther ke therēk to therēk av vo

Reading examples¹

1. əkar consonant characters realised as in note a.

\[\text{அஞ்சல் அபோஸ் பக்கி நக்கோ போரின் ஆண்டு கசவியுள் பால்லி குமுறு பால்கன் கோலவல் ஗ுருவளி கலம்பரோர்} \]

1. For transcription, see p.168.
Realisation of medial and final \( S \) and \( C \).

The character \( S \) is usually realised medially or finally as a flapped consonant, \( p\phi \), except when preceded by a character written with the anusvar\(^2\). In some words, however, it is always realised as a stop, \( q\phi \). The character \( C \) is usually realised as a stop, \( q\phi \), and sometimes as a flapped consonant. In some words the realisation as a stop is constant. The following examples are some of the words in frequent use in which \( S \) and \( C \) are always realised as stops\(^3\):

अहों धि- आर हस आहे गहर अही जीवित नीर शुर-लाल लस्या खाल आही अलक्ष कह- कह दही खुशी वही

These characters are always realised as stops after nasalisation.

In the following pairs of words the realisation of \( S \) as \( q\phi \) or as \( p\phi \) is necessary for distinction of meaning:

पहो, 'male buffalo'  
पापो, 'neighbourhood'

जाप, 'thick'  
जान, 'jaw'

वेपो, 'cancelled'  
वेपो, 'elderly'

Orthography of the 'short' and 'long' vowels.\(^5\)

The following general rules are usually applied in writing the vowel characters \( \dot{a}, \ddot{a}, \dddot{a}, \dddot{a}, \dddot{a} \) and the corresponding vowel signs, though practice varies, and numerous exceptions occur:

a. \( \dddot{a} \), and the corresponding sign, are usually written in final characters, or immediately preceding a final ekar consonant

---

1. See note in 1.1. above.  
2. See below, under 3.1. anusvar.  
4. For the mark of nasalisation on the final character of this word, see below, under 3.1. anusvar.  
5. Fuller notes on Gujarati orthography are given in 'Jodnikosh', Introduction, p.30 ff.
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

character, unless this is a conjunct character; e.g.

�.beans, and the corresponding sign, are usually written in all other positions; e.g.

Some exceptions:

b. , and the corresponding sign, are usually written in a medial position when immediately preceding a final akar consonant character, unless this is a conjunct character; e.g.

Similarly, and the corresponding sign, are usually written in other positions, though many words occur in Gujarati texts written with either the 'short' or the 'long' vowel; e.g.

Some exceptions:

The Sanskrit orthography is usually preserved in Sanskrit loan-words; e.g.

1. See below, Chapter 3.
2. For this vowel written with the anusvar, see below, under 3.1.

The modifiers, अनुस्वर (anusvar) and विसर्ग (visarga), used in the Devanagari script, are both used in writing Gujarati.\(^1\)

i. anusvar.

The anusvar is a mark representing nasalisation, and is written in Gujarati in the form of a dot above a character, thus:

\[
\text{अं अं
except in grammatical forms described as 'neuter singular', which are always written with the 'short' vowel; e.g.

\[ \text{विचीि भीत दूध जाँर लीघु फीहू} \]

Some words are written with either 'short' or 'long' vowels.

The vowel characters ऐ and ऑ, and the corresponding signs, are realised with the anusvar as ̃ and ̄; e.g.

\[ \text{क्षेि ब्धेि सोिवु पोिवु} \]

b. The anusvar written on a character preceding one of the vergiiy characters may be realised as the nasal consonant of the same class as the following character, or as ̃ before a character of the ce-verg. This realisation of the anusvar occurs mainly in reading Sanskrit loanwords. When the anusvar is realised as a nasal consonant before a final ekar consonant character, the final character is usually realised with an e-glide. Examples:

\[ \text{कंि जंि जंि संिहाल संिहंध} \]

As in Sanskrit, there is an alternative method of representing nasal consonants in this context. This method is described later.

The 'short' forms of the vowels ̄ and ̃ are usually written with the anusvar representing a nasal consonant; e.g.

\[ \text{लिग चित झंि सुिंि हुिंि} \]

1. See above, 1.b. Realisation of ekar consonant characters.
2. See below, Ch.3, 3. Class 2.11.
c. When the anusvar is written on a character preceding an antēsth or an uuṣm character, as in Sanskrit loanwords and learned words used in the literary language, it is realised in various ways, according to the position of articulation of the following consonant. The realisation of the anusvar in these contexts by speakers in various parts of India is described in the Sanskrit section

The usual Gujarati practice is illustrated by these examples:

anusvar before य, realised as य, as in संयोग, sayyog
anusvar before त, realised as त, as in पुलिंग, puliling
anusvar before all other antēsth and uuṣm characters, realised as य; e.g. सरका, saraka अंश अलिसा लिन्स

Reading examples

1. anusvar realised as in note a.
शुं हुं कही लोग हें हें सांत धीव सांत लेन्स ऊष्ण आक्ष तेरांज पांदे पहोंच निंदा थाकि लांकि
2. anusvar realised as in notes b. and c.
आंक कंते वलंत मं अंकर क्षेत्र अंक्या संप

11. viṣerg

This modifier, described in the Sanskrit section, does not occur in Gujarati words, but it occurs medially in a few Sanskrit loanwords and is realised as the doubling of the following consonant, as in हुम, dukkh (also written हृष्ट, dukh) and अनु:कर्स्न, antekkaraṇa.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.1.c.
2. शुं represents k- joined with -सं. See Ch.3,3.Class 4.i.b.
3. For transcription, see p.169. 4. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.11.

The traditional order of the characters in the syllabic series is shown in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>अ</th>
<th>आ</th>
<th>इ</th>
<th>ई</th>
<th>उ</th>
<th>ऊ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ए</td>
<td>ऐ</td>
<td>ओ</td>
<td>औ</td>
<td>व</td>
<td>श</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ष</td>
<td>स</td>
<td>र</td>
<td>ल</td>
<td>व</td>
<td>त</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>थ</td>
<td>ध</td>
<td>न</td>
<td>ब</td>
<td>भ</td>
<td>य</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The vowel character उ is not usually included in the table.

The table in which the vowel characters (except उ), and the modifiers added to the character आ, are placed at the head of a series of columns consisting of every consonant character in the akar form, with each of the vowel signs and each of the modifiers, is called in Gujarati the 'पंक्तिश्रृंखला', barakhādī, the 'twelve characters'. This table is often recited in schools by children learning to read.

These two tables show the order in which characters are placed as initial characters of words in dictionaries, which is the same as the order in Sanskrit, except that words beginning with characters with the anusvar are placed after words beginning with the same character without the anusvar, as illustrated below:

Sanskrit: a ai am e am h e a k e ak h e ...
Gujarati: a ai a k e a k h e ... a s e a s h e a m k e a m k h e ...

5. Numerals.

The Gujarati numerals are written thus:

\[
\begin{array}{cccccccccc}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \\
\end{array}
\]

6. Punctuation.

In prose writing, the same system of punctuation is used as in English prose. The system used in Gujarati verse is the same as the Sanskrit system.¹

¹ See Sanskrit, Ch.2,6.
Consonant characters may be combined to represent two or more consonants which are to be realised without an intervening vowel. Characters formed by joining other characters are called संयुक्तक्षर (sanyuktakṣer) by Gujarati grammarians or जोडक्षर (jodakṣer) in the teaching of writing in schools. The construction and calligraphy of conjunct characters in the Devanagari script is described in the Sanskrit section. Gujarati conjunct characters are constructed by similar methods, with these modifications:

i. Some conjunct characters are formed by writing two characters together, without the usual separating space, as in वे, kke.

ii. When conjunct characters are formed by omitting the upright stroke of the first character, the remaining part of the first character is often written on a lower level than the first part of the second character, as in जल, ggə, o셔, bbe.

1. **Contexts of Conjunct Characters in Gujarati.**

Conjunct characters occur in Gujarati in the following contexts:

i. In Gujarati words, that is, words not borrowed from Sanskrit or from modern languages; e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>vālu</th>
<th>ayu</th>
<th>nki</th>
<th>bihi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>qahyu</td>
<td>bəccu</td>
<td>nekkii</td>
<td>citthii</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3,1.  
2. ibid., Ch. 3,1,ii.
ii. In Sanskrit loanwords, either words used commonly in Gujarati, or learned words used only in the literary language; e.g.

\[\text{pus\text{\text{id}}} \quad \text{patr} \quad \text{ii\text{id}}
\]

iii. In loanwords from other languages; e.g.

\[\text{r\text{\text{\text{id}}}to} \quad \text{gard} \quad \text{ste\text{\text{id}}n}
\]

2. Realisation of Conjunct Characters in Gujarati.

Conjunct characters are realised in reading as syllables consisting of two or more consonants followed by a vowel. When an e\text{id}ar conjunct character occurs as the final character of a word, it is usually realised with an e-glide, as in \[\text{r\text{\text{id}}} , jen\text{id}' , \text{e\text{id}a\text{id}} , ja\text{id}r\text{'}.\]

The realisation in modern Gujarati of e\text{id}ar consonant characters with zero-vowel in certain positions in words gives rise to a problem of spelling. For instance, when a formative particle beginning with a consonant character is added to a verbal base ending in a final e\text{id}ar consonant character, the final character of the base is realised with zero-vowel. This realisation of the consecutive characters is similar to the realisation of a conjunct character. Similar problems arise in other contexts, where an e\text{id}ar consonant character is realised with zero-vowel before a following consonant character, and in compound words in which the first part ends in an e\text{id}ar consonant character and the second part begins with a consonant character. Examples of such words are given below with the various classes of conjunct characters.

1. See above, Ch.2, l.a. and b. This glide is not represented in the transcription of words to which this rule applies.
3. Classes of Conjunct Characters in Gujarati.

The conjunct characters used in writing Gujarati are classified in this chapter in the same way as the conjunct characters given in the Sanskrit section. Conjunct characters of all the classes occur in Gujarati, but in some of the classes only a few of the characters are used. Those which are used in writing Gujarati are shown by the examples given in each class, which include some Sanskrit loanwords in frequent use. Some of the reading examples given in the Sanskrit section occur in literary texts as learned loanwords, and these may be transcribed without difficulty in Gujarati characters.

Class 1. Two similar characters joined.

Most of the characters of the Gujarati syllabary occur in this class, as 'doubled' characters. The character for \( \text{-rr} \) is written as \( \text{ṛ} \), the superscribed stroke representing \( \text{ṛ} \) preceding another consonant.

A character representing an aspirated consonant is not usually written as the first part of a conjunct character in this class; but in Gujarati writing the characters \( \text{ṛṛḥ}, \text{kkṛḥ}, \text{ṛḥ}, \text{ṭṭḥ}, \text{ṭṭḥ}, \text{ḥḥ}, \text{ḥḥ} \) are often used. The combinations \( \text{ṛṛḥ} \) and \( \text{ṛṛḥ} \) are represented in some words by writing the anusvar over the character preceding \( \text{ṛ} \) or \( \text{ṛ} \); e.g.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sammati} & \quad \text{sennidhi} & \quad \text{ann} \\
\end{align*}
\]

The following examples illustrate Gujarati words in which two consecutive consonant characters, the first being aspirated, are realised

3. See below, Class 3.iii.a.
in ordinary speech in the same way as conjunct characters:

अगगांगी गमरीं भववूँ बहनौने

Reading examples:

नक्की लक्की ओको लरी वाले यारी दे दीसी गगो सली उज्जी हुको नक्की निकी नक्की बिलिं मार प्यार सुखल खुल

Class 2. Two vṛgīya characters joined.

The characters of this class occur for the most part in Sanskrit and other loanwords. Those which are most frequently used in writing Gujarati are given below, in the same groups as the characters given in the Sanskrit section.

1. क्रे क्रे प्रे प्रे ब्रे
   -kte -tkे -ptे -tpे -bṛे

ii. Most of the characters corresponding to those of this group in the Sanskrit section, under ii.a., are written in literary Gujarati, representing homorganic nasal consonants. This method of representing nasal consonants preceding vṛgīya characters is generally used only in writing Sanskrit loanwords. An alternative method, representing nasal consonants of each class by writing the anusvar on the preceding character, has been described above.

Of the characters given in the Sanskrit section under ii.b., only ण, ज्ञो and म, -tne occur in Gujarati. The character म is not calligraphically a conjunct character and is often...

4. For transcription, see p. 169. 5. The second character in these words is formed from the Devanagari character for दो; Cf. Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 1.1.
6. See Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3. Cl. 2.
7. See above, Ch. 2, 3.1.b.
included in the syllabary. In Gujarati dictionaries words beginning with ल are placed after words beginning with ज. ल is often realised as ग्या.

iii. Some of the characters of this group occur in Sanskrit loanwords:

-क्म -ङ्ग -ङ्ग्ण -ङ्ग्त -ङ्ग्ड -ङ्ग्त्र

iv. Of this group, only -प्द, -न्म, occurs in Gujarati, though च्व, -ङ्ग्म and -ज्ञ, -ङ्ग्म may occur in learned loanwords in a literary text.

The following examples illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is ओकर, in the same way as conjunct characters:

शक्ति शक्ती शुभ अपति

śakti śakti śubh āpti

Reading examples²

शुकिन शक्तिन तहसल अमोकार शुभ तपेद शाल जी रुपिन्ती जीम जी सुनत्र पर हस्त आरम्भ परतु समये धन

Class 3. Characters joined with oneth character.

i. Characters joined with following य.³

All the characters of the Gujarati syllabary, except ऐ and न occur in this class. Many of the characters occur in verbal forms in which the suffix यो, and other forms of this suffix, are added to the verbal base by joining the character of the suffix with the final character of the base.

1. Verbal form. 2. For transcription, see p.169. 3. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.Class 3.1.
ii. Characters joined with following व ।

Only a few of the Gujarati characters are combined with व, and these occur only in Sanskrit loanwords. The realisation of a final ekar consonant character in some compound words formed with the words वाला, vala and वार, var, illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is ekar, in the same way as conjunct characters of this class; e.g.

पक्वन अकवलियु डकवला सोमवार भुधवार  

pekvann ath'vadivyu dakt'vala som'var budh'var

iii. Characters joined with preceding र or following र .

a. र preceding another character.

These conjunct characters are formed by placing a stroke known as रः, reph, above the character before which र is to be realised as the first of two or more consecutive consonants. The place of

1. For transcription, see p.169.  2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.Cl.3.ii.  
3. For transcription, see p.169.  4. For the character म, se, see Sanskrit, Ch.2.1.iii.  
5. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.Cl.3.iii.
this stroke on Gujarati characters, whetherVKar or written with vowel signs, corresponds with the place of the stroke on the Devanagari characters, and the order of writing the strokes of characters with reph is the same as the order described in the Sanskrit section. The characters of this class which occur in Gujarati are illustrated in the reading examples given below.

The following words illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is VKar, in the same way as conjunct characters written with reph are realised:

*कर्ता कृता धर्म धर्मां वर्ष निसर्गी karta kṛta dharm dharmāṁ varṣ nisṛgī*

Reading examples

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Cl.3. iii. a. Calligraphy.
2. Verbal form.
3. Noun with suffix.
4. For transcription, see p.169.
5. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Cl.3. iii. b.
6. ibid., Ch.2,1.1. and iii.
7. For transcription, see p.169.
iv. Characters with preceding  раньше or following  позже.

The characters of this class which are used in writing Gujarati are illustrated in the reading examples given below.

a.  раньше preceding.

Characters with preceding  раньше are not usually written in Gujarati except in a few Sanskrit loanwords. Some words are written either with a conjunct character or with separate characters, such as  आदि,

bolke, or  आदि, bel'ke.

In representing colloquial speech forms in modern Gujarati, the character  आदि is sometimes written for  आदि, as in  आदि, lher, for  आदि, leher, and other similar words.

b.  позже following.

Characters combined with following  позже occur mainly in Sanskrit and English loanwords.

The following words illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is  एक, in the same way as conjunct characters of this class:

बिल्कुल वेर्गेनिओ बेल्ली स्मिली
bil'kul vel'genii bel'lii sm'ilii

Reading examples

रेरेन हेना हेखो हेली स्लेप शिल्प
rērēn hēnā hēkho hēlii slep shilp

नेकाक शोक हेलेम शाम एलस स्टोट
nekāk shōk helēm shām eals stōt

1. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Cl.3.iv.a. and b.
2. For transcription, see p. 169.
Class 4. vargiya characters joined with preceding or following uguia
characters.

i. vargiya characters joined with श, ष or ष.

a. श, ष or ष preceding a vargiya character.

The characters of this class which occur in Gujarati, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords, are illustrated by the examples given below. The formation of the characters is similar to the formation of the Devanagari characters of this class, using the form ष 2 for ष, and using the form ष 3 for ष when combined with ष.

b. ष or ष following a vargiya character.

Only a few of the Gujarati characters occur in this class. Those which occur are illustrated in the examples below. The character ष, कष, is not calligraphically a conjunct character and is often included in the Gujarati varṇamala. Words beginning with this are placed in Gujarati dictionaries after words beginning with ष.

The following words illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is ेकar, in the same way as conjunct characters:

नुक्सान नाससो लेस्सो दिवसमां
nuk'san nas-to bhæs-no6 dives-mæ7

The character ष is written in some words for ष to represent the pronunciation in modern Gujarati of such words as सहेत, sehel (सहेत), and सहेज, sehej (सहेज).

Reading examples

a. भक्षी पक्षिम अभ्या पदार्थां पान रस्ते हुए सघ राज्य रस्ते वस्त्र शस्त्र नली स्नान स्निति निरसकार संक्षीत स्मरण रस्ते

b. परीक्षा रक्षा कमाला गुप्ता अहरा देसाई नीतासाह}

ii. े preceding or following anunasik ('nasal') characters.

a. े preceding.

Two characters occur with preceding े, in the Sanskrit loanwords एलापण, brahmaṇ, and शिख, cihna

b. े following.

The characters which occur with following े are illustrated in the examples given below. The characters अं and े are sometimes written to represent the tendency to aspiration in some words in colloquial speech.

Reading examples

नालु सामें [सामे] तमें [टमें]

Gujarati prose passage

मेंगाली शास्त्रपत लेख, अलेपी लिख इति अनुसारी होय, जो यथा लेख अवस्थक हे लेखक ज, अथवा तेना करतांवे, अद्वी लेख तेवी परा मेंगाली अहुजमान केले निश्चय या जय, असं धरे अवस्थक हे. असी अंगेज भाषानी मेंगाली अधी रीते शास्त्रशैल हे अमेर तो केबाब ज नली; लेलीरे भाषामान

1. For transcription, see p.169. 2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3,Class 4.ii.
એ ઉદાહરણ કરાયેલ છે. પણ તે પ્રણામ સંગભેન તથા તાલીમ-પાકતા હોવાને લીધે તથા જે જે અમારા કલા હેલાવા પામી નથી. અંતચત અભાષની જે કોઈ સહેમાન છે, તેથી જે જે કોઈ અભાષન પણ અઓપાંતું લોકપ્લા છે. આપે છે. અંતર કલા અપાંતા આનંદ છે, અને અઠલે પહેલી સુધાર કરવા જ હોય તો તે તમ પ્રણામમાં બધાં સહેલાં હોય જાય છે.

સુધારાનો પ્રણાલ માય વિકલ્પો-ની માફ માંગી જાય છે. ક્ષણ જાતી વિકલ્પો અમાર જાતી જે લખાયે છે તેને જીવન વિકલ્પો અપાંત ન હોય તો પણલ વપરાશના અભાવની કાળજ્ઞત છે જન છે અને ખરી પો છે.
Transcription of Reading Examples

Chapter 2.

1.i. ne che je dhe
ghen pog nekh gej ced meth kekh bhoj chath dhaeg
jhej ghoj dhan tek thed dem ben phet jad pen
beden peked jhej ep meded cemen phetak tegej gemen
jemen beged neged dhemek depet tenskh bhejon pethen
dhej pen bhat'ken cak'mak jhej'pet bed'chet gaj'ken

1.ii. roth per lakh ghor khel ber raj rev leg vey
yev lay cher jhel ver roq kel cey bher jay
lecek cheler veredh jheran bheraq vekhet retan teraph
reved vered legen yeven cherk pelekha paven bheran
kel'ler lag'bheg paq'ter laq'ken ter'tej dep'her

1.iii. res sejth saqh sen hes dej yej ser jet
lesen helak sarer herakh saperh somay heran phanes
sem'jan sar'bet ser'ket kes'ret her'ket veket'ser
phel dael hel baloel dhavel komel per'vel hel'ket

2.i. a e ao eo
is uun ek ap edh r nj aj es'hn
uecek iyel uuth eit av'sadh ogh ubh'q lij
eyq meu leli doli gei jaije de'ie leiie

2.ii. ke pey sej che ja ghii te ca je bhuu dho jii
sejth roj thiik duudh lok ruup cij drqh hit jay
god lav nohi bohu mene pechii aje uubho uge
apo rsi rtu seve teo bhaii chii juo
be'yrii golo varu peyo muke rajii pelo divo krpa vihe
nisala ujani ruupiyo tabedarii hosiarii bhaioe

p.149. ek'tha ap'ne bak'rrii nok'jo pog'lii al'su kes'bii
pay'lii jem'rakh pay'dal koj'val guj'ratii keseb'cor
chetar chet're chet'er-vii peked pek'do peked-vo
peser pes'riine peser-vii mok'lii mokel-vii
3.1. fā hu kēī bhōy phēk khēc sāj ṛugh sīc bīhās bādh jhākh tevāj mādū pēhēc vītī thāu libā
ii. anēnd jēntu veṣent mēn̄q ṇendr kēnjos əmba sēmp

Chapter 3.

Class 1.

nakkii lekkēq cokkho loggu veccu bocchā iccha gecchā sojjoq ujjhētii chuṭṭo bhetēii cīṭṭhī khaḍḍo pīṭṭhā petṭhēr muddēl buddhī oddho enne cēppu bōbbee himmet reyyēt chello hāllīi hisc

Class 2.

jukti bhēkti tētkal cēmētkar gupt tētpēr sēbd yetn lēgn rukmēnī jēnm rāng sunder pēnth aṛēmbh pērentu sēmbēndh jhān

Class 3.1.

kyare jēkuo khyālī ŋakhyo ēryu sughyū sīcīcō puchyō jyare khojiyū suujhyū chuṭyo uṇthyū pēdyō kādhyo bhenyo jiityō tyū athyū vidyā jodhyō mēdhyē mānyo nyay pyare spyū hāphyō dobyū thobhyū gāmyū suury kēryō bolōy ayyū bhavyū sēsyū piir′syū menūsy kēhyū mēlyū nikēlyō ādrēy

Class 3.ii.

sēttv phṛtvii sērv iʃvār vījvas sēvhav svepn dvēʃ dhveni tētvējhān

Class 3.iii,

a. terk muurkhu verg ērjit gērjenā vērṇn puurṇ puṛēn ērth vidyarthīī nirdey ērdhū ērpn āham dērm ērmīyā kʰērv puṛūv hērś
b. kram rattr cēndr semudr prem prānī tṛṇ pâtījū sūkṛēvrār jīm jraṃēn āgrēhā trābū īṅgṛējī nēmr prēmānē bhṛṃēr

Class 3.iv.

phalgun kēlpēna kōlha kōlheii sēlp fīlp prēlḥad fōk klēʃ klas glas sēlt

Class 4.1.

a. mēskerīi peṣcim cēʃma peṣcattap ascēry dūst spēʃt pūskel dūskērm rāṣṭr vaṣtu restō pustēk șastr strii signal sthitī tīrōskar sēmēkt smērēn rast
b. pērikkā rēkṣn ekṣer lāḵsēn kṛṣṇ ṣērēra insaph
Class 4.11.

નહવુ સામ્બી (સામે) તમ્મે (ટ્મે)

ગુજરાતી પ્રોસ પાસેજ

ઝોંખી જાટ્રપુત હોય, બહેલી જ્યાં રુચીને અનુજૂણિત હોય, તેથી જે જેટ લો અસ્થયક છે તે જેટ લો જે, ત્યારથી તેજ હોય તેની પોં ઝોંખીની બહુજીનોમણે એનો નિશ્ચિત થેલી જય, તેની હેલી ઝોંખી રીતે જાટ્રજુદ્ધ છે એમ તો કોહેવયો જ નહી, તેટલિયે બબાતમા એ ધેંગેડ્ઘટા વોગરની છે. તેન તો પ્રજામા સંગીથાન તેથા તાલલમવાદ્ધ સોવાન લિલધો તયા ઝોંખીમા સરાખિતા પેલાવ પામી શેલી. એશ્રેજી ભેશની ઝોંખી સારૂમણી થેલી કૃષિ છે, તેની ઝોંખીની બબાતમા બદ્ધ તૅ ધેરદ લેક્ખાં ઝોંખી એવે છે. એક વાર સરાખિતા-માથી વૃદ્ધશા ઉત્પાન થેલી ગાં એ પેચી સુધારા કેરવા જ હોય તો તે કંમ પ્રોમાનમા ગેનુ સહેલિ થેલી જય છે.

સુધારાનો પ્રોભા માં વિકેલપોની મંરયદામા જ વાહી ફેકે છે. વેકલેત જાત વિકેલપમા એમ જાતની ઝોંખી જ વેદાર્નુ રુચી થય છે એની બીજ વિકેલપ સારૂમણ નહો હોય તો એન વોજબ વોગરફ-ને એભાવે કલાગ્રોસ્ત થેલી જય છે એન ક્ષેલી પોઝ છે.
BENGALI SECTION

PREPARED IN COLLABORATION WITH
MISS G. M. SUMMERS
formerly Lecturer in Bengali in the
School of Oriental and African Studies
University of London
CHAPTER 1
ARRANGEMENT OF THE SYLLABARY

The Bengali script, as a writing system, is based on the same syllabic system as the Devanagari script. The characters of the syllabary are arranged in the same way, and though the majority of the characters seem at first sight to be very different in line and form from those of the Devanagari script, some of them are recognisably of the same origin.

The same system of notation is used in this section for the transcription of the Bengali script as that used in the Sanskrit section, and in the transcription of the modern languages which are written with the Devanagari script. As in the Devanagari script, each character of the Bengali script represents a syllable consisting either of a vowel or of a consonant followed by the first vowel of the vowel series. This vowel, in Bengali as in Sanskrit, is usually referred to in English textbooks as the 'inherent' vowel. In referring to a consonant character of the Bengali syllabary, or in reciting the syllabary, the inherent vowel is, however, the vowel which is usually represented by the phonetic symbol 'ə'. In order to preserve uniformity in the systematic transcription throughout this work the symbol 'ə' is used in this section to represent the inherent vowel, and as there are various other differences in the quality of vowel sounds used in realising the Bengali characters, the systematic transcription
in this section is accompanied, both in the examples given in the
text and in those given for practice in reading, by a phonetic tran-
scription. The phonetic transcription is given in brackets to dis-
tinguish it from the systematic roman transcription.

In the roman syllabary given below, the syllables are represented
in the table in the systematic transcription used in the Sanskrit
syllabary. For the transcription of certain additional characters
which do not occur in the Sanskrit syllabary, and for the phonetic
transcription, the following symbols, not included in the All-India
Roman Notation, are used in this section:—

i. Systematic roman notation.

差别 and ṭhāḥ, for the retroflex flapped consonants, represented in
the script by modified forms of the characters corresponding
to ḍa and ṭhāḥ.¹

yō, for the modified form of the character corresponding to yō, and
realised in various ways, described in Chapter 2.²

m̐, for the modifier referred to as the anusvar.³

ii. Phonetic notation.

(ə), for the realisation of the inherent vowel in most contexts.
(ə), for the realisation, in certain contexts, of the vowel tran-
scribed in roman notation as a ; and for the realisation, in
special contexts, of the vowel transcribed as e .

(✓), superscribed to vowel symbols, to represent nasalisation.
(') to represent the realisation of the inherent vowel, medially,
as an e-glide, or as zero-vowel, in certain positions.

1. See Ch.2,1.i. 2. ibid., l.ii. evantaṃśeva yō. 3. See Ch.2,3.ii.
### Bengali Syllabary in Roman Notation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consonants with ə</th>
<th>1 Velar</th>
<th>2 Palatal</th>
<th>3 Retroflex</th>
<th>4 Dental</th>
<th>5 Labial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unaspirated</td>
<td>kə</td>
<td>cə</td>
<td>tə</td>
<td>ðə</td>
<td>pə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>kʰə</td>
<td>cʰə</td>
<td>ðʰə</td>
<td>ðʰə</td>
<td>pʰə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unaspirated</td>
<td>ɡə</td>
<td>ɡə</td>
<td>qə ¹</td>
<td>də</td>
<td>bə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirated</td>
<td>ɡʰə</td>
<td>ɡʰə</td>
<td>qʰə ¹</td>
<td>dʰə</td>
<td>bʰə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasal</td>
<td>ŋə</td>
<td>(ŋə)²</td>
<td>ŋə</td>
<td>ɲə</td>
<td>mə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semivowels</td>
<td>ɣə³</td>
<td>rə</td>
<td>lə</td>
<td>və⁴</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fricatives</td>
<td>ʃə</td>
<td>ʃə⁵</td>
<td>ʃə</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirate</td>
<td>hə</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vowels</th>
<th>ə a i i i u u u e ə y o ə y r</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Modifiers         | Nasal - ŋ and - ə Aspirated - h |

Notes on the syllables marked 1 - 6 in the above table:

1. The characters corresponding to these two syllables are modified to represent the medial and final realisation of these characters as flapped sounds, written as ɾə and ɾʰə in the transcription.

2. The character corresponding to this syllable is not written as a single character in Bengali, but only in combination with other characters, illustrated below in Chapter 3.
3. As the character corresponding to this syllable is always realised in the same way as the character corresponding to ṣa, a modified form of it is used to represent ṣa in certain contexts. The use of this modified character, referred to as 'ontesathe ṣa', and transcribed in this work as ṣa, is discussed in Chapter 2.2.11.

4. The character corresponding to this syllable is the same as the character corresponding to the syllable ṣa.

5. The character corresponding to this syllable occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords.

6. This vowel, syllabic ṛ, occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords.

The characters of the Bengali script are arranged in the same groups as the syllables given in the above table, and the terms used by Bengali grammarians in describing the characters and their realisation in reading are similar to those given in the Sanskrit section. These terms are Sanskrit loanwords, and when they are realised in reading, the same conventions are observed as those used in modern Bengali reading from a text. They sound, therefore, somewhat different from the Sanskrit terms, though when the Sanskrit and the Bengali terms are placed side by side, they are recognisable as loanwords. The following examples illustrate the similarities and differences between the two sets of terms, in script and in systematic and phonetic transcription:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sanskrit</th>
<th>Bengali</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>अन्तस्थ</td>
<td>ontesathe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>व्यञ्जनम्</td>
<td>vyanjane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>अष्टमन्</td>
<td>ugsman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>अर्ग:</td>
<td>vergah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>विराम:</td>
<td>virameh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>अन्तस्थ:</td>
<td>ontesathe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ज्ञातम्</td>
<td>vyajam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>स्पर्सम्</td>
<td>sparsam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bengali: ekṣara, (okkhhor)

Bengali: virama (biram)

Bengali: verga (borgo)

Bengali: ontesathe (ontostho)

Bengali: ugsma (ufsá)

Bengali: vyajane (banjon)
Bengali Calligraphy.

In the modern teaching of Bengali writing, ordinary pens are generally used, and consequently little attention is paid to the balance or direction of the broad and thin strokes. Formerly, however, writing was taught with a broad pen such as that described in the notes on calligraphy in the Sanskrit section. Though the relative position of the broad and thin strokes is not so strictly adhered to in writing Bengali as in writing the Devanagari script, the general direction of them is the same as that illustrated in those notes.

There is a conventional order of writing the strokes in each character; the first stroke in writing most of the characters begins at the top left hand side and the last stroke brings the pen to the top right hand side so that it is possible to pass straight on to the beginning of the next character. If a character has a horizontal head-stroke, or is completed with a short horizontal stroke at the top right hand side, this stroke is written last and carried on to the first stroke of the next character in a word; when such a stroke is placed on the left hand side of the character, it is written first. This head-stroke is referred to as the 'matra'. The pen should be lifted as rarely as possible in writing a character, or consecutive characters. All the characters are written below the line, if ruled paper is used, and the regular alignment is by the top of the characters.

The printed forms of the characters, given in the tables in Chapter 2, are not usually used in manuscript. The corresponding cursive forms of the characters, used in writing, are given below the

1. See Sanskrit section, Introduction.
printed forms, with notes on calligraphy when necessary. The examples
given below illustrate the general order of strokes in writing the
characters, some typical forms, and the small but important differ-
ences to be noted between characters which have some similarity of
form.

1. বঃ রঃ বঃ গঃ ২ খঃ ৬ উঃ ৬ উঃ

2. বঃ রঃ কঃ রঃ শঃ যঃ মঃ কঃ রঃ

ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ

ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ

ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ

ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ

ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ ঠঃ
CHAPTER 2
CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The Bengali characters are described in this chapter under the same headings as the Devanagari characters in the Sanskrit section: Consonant Characters, Vowel Characters and Signs, and Modifiers.¹

1. Consonant Characters.

The consonant characters are arranged in three groups: vergiyo (borgiyo) characters, ontostha (ontostho) characters, and uuismo(ujjö) characters. In the form in which they are given in the syllabary, they are realised as syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by the first vowel of the vowel series, represented in the roman table as o. The characters are described as 'okar' (okar), that is, 'ending in a'. Each character is referred to as the syllable which it represents, with the addition of the particle '-kar'; for example, ko-kar, to-kar, pa-kar. When a character is to be realised without the inherent vowel, that is, as the consonant element of the syllable only, a short diagonal stroke is written at the foot of the character. This mark is called 'hesento' (hojonto)², and characters written with this mark are referred to thus: क is 'ko-e hesento' (ko-e hojonto)³. ง is 'ga-e hesento' (go-e hojonto), and so on. In reading words, okar consonant characters are realised in various

¹ Compare Sanskrit section, Chapter 2.
² 'ending in a consonant'. Cf. Sanskrit Ch.2.1. viramoh and helonto.
³ 'hesento in ko'. See also below, under 1.
contexts with zero-vowel, but the ḍhaṃṭa is not usually written with such characters in modern Bengali, as it is assumed that the reader can recognise from a knowledge of the spoken language which characters are to be realised in this way. In some verbal forms, however, the ḍhaṃṭa is often written with characters that are realised with zero-vowel, and it is used in writing Sanskrit texts in Bengali script.

The absence of the ḍhaṃṭa in a consonant character cannot, however, be taken to indicate that the character is to be realised with the inherent vowel. Although the writing system of Bengali has much in common with the Sanskrit writing system, owing to its origin, the use of a system so closely related to the Sanskrit system for writing a modern spoken language makes necessary a number of conventions both of spelling and of realising the characters in reading. Some of these conventions concern the realisation of ēkār consonant characters. The Bengali consonant characters, as they are given in the syllabary, are realised, as described above, in the same way as the Sanskrit characters. When they occur in words, however, they are realised in various ways: as consonants with the inherent vowel, as consonants with zero-vowel, or as consonants with a glide-vowel. Further, the inherent vowel, represented in the systematic roman notation by ə, is realised in some contexts as (ɔ) and in others as (o). This varying realisation of ēkār consonant characters depends upon certain factors of which a general indication is given in the notes following the first table of consonant characters and in special notes in the discussion.

1. These verbal forms are discussed below, under ii.
2. Rules recognised by the University of Calcutta concerning the writing of the ḍhaṃṭa are given in the Bengali dictionary (colontika), appendix, page 38, sub-section 4.
3. See below, under i., Realisation of ēkār consonant characters.
of vowel characters and vowel signs; but in reading a Bengali text
the realisation of these characters in many words can be determined
only by a knowledge of the spoken language.

1. Characters of the vṛgīya group (বর্গিয়া)  

This group consists of twenty-five consonant characters representing
syllables consisting of an initial plosive consonant followed by
the inherent vowel. These characters fall into five classes, বর্গ,
vṛgīya, according to the five positions of articulation. The table
of these five classes may be compared with the Sanskrit table of
vṛgīya consonant characters.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ক - বর্গ</th>
<th>কে</th>
<th>খে</th>
<th>গে</th>
<th>ঘে</th>
<th>ঙে</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ka-vṛgīya</td>
<td>ke</td>
<td>khe</td>
<td>ge</td>
<td>ghe</td>
<td>-ge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>চ - বর্গ</td>
<td>চে</td>
<td>ছে</td>
<td>জে</td>
<td>ঝে</td>
<td>ঞে</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ce-vṛgīya</td>
<td>che</td>
<td>je</td>
<td>jhe</td>
<td>-je</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ট - বর্গ</td>
<td>টে</td>
<td>ঠে</td>
<td>ডে</td>
<td>ঢে</td>
<td>ণে</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>te-vṛgīya</td>
<td>te</td>
<td>the</td>
<td>de</td>
<td>dhe</td>
<td>-ne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ত - বর্গ</td>
<td>তে</td>
<td>থে</td>
<td>দে</td>
<td>ধে</td>
<td>নে</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>te-vṛgīya</td>
<td>te</td>
<td>the</td>
<td>de</td>
<td>dhe</td>
<td>ne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>প - বর্গ</td>
<td>পে</td>
<td>ফে</td>
<td>বে</td>
<td>ভে</td>
<td>মে</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pe-vṛgīya</td>
<td>pe</td>
<td>phe</td>
<td>be</td>
<td>bhe</td>
<td>me</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

1. See below, under 2.11.  
2. (borgyo). Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.2.  
4. (ko-borgo, etc.).
The characters given in this table are those used in printing. The corresponding cursive forms, used in handwriting, are given below. The cursive forms differ from the printed forms mainly in an adaptation of the order and direction of strokes that makes it possible to join each character to the following character by means of a small head-stroke. The order of strokes is given with any character in which this order is not evident from the form of the character itself.

**Ko-Verge:**

```
ক খ গ ঘ ঙ
```

**Co-Verge:**

```
চ ছ জ ঝ ঞ
```

**Te-Verge:**

```
ট ঠ ড ঢ ণ
```

**Pe-Verge:**

```
প ফ ব ভ ম
```

Calligraphy of characters:

```
kঁ ০ ১ ২ ৩ ৪ ৫ ৬ ৭ ৮ ৯
```

Jhe জ ঝ ঞ

Dhe ই এ

Calligraphy of words:

```
নদ টহ থড পথ রথ তর ধন লুড তর ফটক বতক লা বচংচ গড় চিঠ টাই
```

Characters written with the hesante: ক, ক-, ঙ, ঘ, ম, ম-. The hesante is not written with ত, তা. The consonant ত- without a following vowel is represented as ত. This character is referred to as খণ্ড ত, khonde te (khonqo te). 

---

1. See notes on calligraphy, Ch. 1. 2. (khonqo te), 'broken te'.

CHARACTERS OF THE SYLLABARY

The character ॐ, ṇa, does not occur initially, but it occurs medially and finally in a few Bengali words and is often written with the hæseño.

The character ः, ṇa, occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords, in combination with other characters.1

The character ॐ, ṇa, is realised as (nœ), except when it is combined with characters of the ँ-वर्ग 2. It occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords, and never initially.

The character ः, pʰa, is usually realised as a bi-labial fricative. When stressed, it is usually realised as a plosive.

The character ः, bʰa, is usually realised as a plosive when initial, but as a bi-labial fricative when medial or final.

The two characters ः, प्र and ः, pʰa occur only initially. Modified forms of these characters occur medially and finally. These characters, ः, प्र and ः, pʰa are described as अ शुन्य ः, pʰ-e ʃuunye pʰ3. They are usually placed at the end of the vernomala, being regarded as separate characters from ः and ः.

Realisation of the inherent vowel in akar consonant characters.4

The realisation of akar consonant characters in various ways, according to the position of the character in a word, and in special phonetic contexts, follows certain general rules. Some of these contexts can be defined only by a detailed phonetic study of the spoken language, and numerous exceptions occur. The rules stated below will, however, give some general guidance for reading.

---

1. See Ch.3,3. Class 2.11.b. 2. ibid., Class 2.11.a.
3. (pʰ-e juunye pʰ), 'in pʰ a dot, pʰ', i.e. the pʰ written by adding a dot to pʰ. 4. Further notes on the realisation of akar consonant characters in special contexts are given below, under iii., and under 2.11.
a. Initial Ṛkar consonant characters.
An initial Ṛkar consonant character is usually realised with the vowel (o), as in গঠঃ, ৎ(ঈ), কন্, কভ(ঘো), unless the character is followed by a final nasal consonant character, when the initial Ṛkar character is usually realised with the vowel (o), as in জনः, জন(ঝ)।

b. Medial Ṛkar consonant characters.¹

i. Medial Ṛkar consonant characters in words of three characters, of which the final is Ṛkar, are usually realised with the vowel (o), as in কদঃ, কেদঃ(কেদ), নগঃ, নেগ(নেগ)।

ii. Medial Ṛkar consonant characters as the second character of a four character word, are often realised with zero-vowel, or with an o-glise, as in চেক, চেক(চেক)। Two consecutive Ṛkar consonant characters are not usually both realised with the vowel (o).

c. Final Ṛkar consonant characters.

i. Final Ṛkar consonant characters are realised in many words with zero-vowel, as in চট, চট(চট), কব, কব(ঘো)।

ii. Final Ṛkar consonant characters are realised in some words with the vowel (o). This realisation occurs in words of certain

¹ This note refers to words consisting of Ṛkar consonant characters only; further notes are given below, under 2.ii., for the realisation of these characters in words in which vowel signs occur.
² See S.K. Chatterji, তাষারকান্ত নহায়লা ব্যাকরণ, bhașapraṅkṣa bangala vyaṣṭerṇa, pp. 32ff.; pub. Calcutta University, 1939.
³ For the method used in the phonetic transcription of medial and final characters in words to which these notes refer, see above, Ch.1., and below, after note c.
⁴ For the realisation of Ṛkar characters in compound words, see note c. below.
⁵ Final characters realised with zero-vowel are not usually written with the haseēna. This mark is used in notes a. and b. to simplify the transcription of examples occurring before the realisation of final characters is discussed.
grammatical categories, summarised later\(^1\); and in certain other words, usually words of two characters, which can be recognised only by a knowledge of spoken Bengali. e.g. কৃত , কো(কো). 

When such words occur as the first part of a compound word, the final character, though medial in the compound word, is still realised in this way.\(^2\)

The word মত , মে(মে), is realised in two ways, the same written form representing two words of different meaning in the spoken language: মত , (মত), 'idea', 'opinion', or 'purpose', and মত , (মে(মে)), 'similar', 'like'.

As the realisation of একার consonant characters with the vowels (ɔ) and (o) varies not only in the contexts described above, but also in some other contexts which are described later\(^3\), and some which cannot be defined by any general statement, the following system is used in the phonetic transcription of examples in this work:

a) Initial একার consonant characters are transcribed with (ɔ) or with (o), according to note a. above.

b) Medial একার consonant characters realised as a syllable with the inherent vowel are transcribed with (ɔ) or with (o), according to note b. above; those realised with zero-vowel or with an e-glide are transcribed thus: \(k'\), \(p'\).

c) Final একার consonant characters realised with zero-vowel are transcribed as final consonants; those which are realised with the vowel (ɔ) are transcribed with (o), according to note c.\(^4\)

---

1. See below, under iii.  
2. For examples of such compound words, see below, under ii. Reading examples.  
3. Further notes on the realisation of একার consonant characters are given below, under iii. and under 2.ii. Vowel Signs.  
4. Variations from these general rules may occur in certain words, but such variations are outside the scope of this work.
Reading examples

1. One character words, realised as consonants with the vowel (o).
   
   কহন পদ ঢ় জট ত খ ঘ

2. Two character words.

   i. Final characters realised with zero-vowel:
      
      নদ নথ টক পদ খড় ঝড় ঘট পথ তট
   
   ii. Final characters realised with (o):
      
      কল বড় ঘন পট গত গত জড় নত তত

   iii. Initial characters realised with (o), final with zero-vowel:
      
      বন জন মন কল

3. Three character words; realised as in note b.i. and c.i.

   ফটক কটক জগৎ ঘটক

4. Four character words; realised as in note b.ii. and c.i.

   চটপট কটকট কলচচ চলমক ঘটখট
   খকথক গড়গড় টপটপ তক্তক ধপধপ

ii. Characters of the entashe group (অস্তস্থ)

There are four characters in this group, associated with four of the verge, as shown in the roman syllabary. They may be compared with the Devanagari characters of the corresponding group.

ঘ র ন ব

Cursive forms: ঘ র ন ব

Words: রন্থ বাদ বছর বাঘ মন মণ ফলবর

----
1. For transcription, see p.226.
2. (অস্তস্থ).
3. See roman table, Chapter 1.
4. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1,ii.
The character य, transcribed in the roman notation as ये, is realised as (jo). It corresponds, as the first character in this group, to the antoasthe character य, ये, in the Sanskrit syllabary. It is referred to as 'antoasthe ये'(ontostho jo), to distinguish it from ज, जे, referred to as 'varygiye जे'(borgiyo jo). The semi-vowel corresponding to the Sanskrit character य is represented in Bengali by a modified form of this character. य, referred to as 'antoasthe ये'(ontostho ओ). This character is realised in various ways according to its position and phonetic context, and is discussed later in a special note.

The character व, transcribed in the roman notation as ve, is realised as (bo). It corresponds, as the fourth character in this group, to the antoasthe character व, वे, in the Sanskrit syllabary. It is referred to in this work as 'antoasthe ve'(ontostho bo) in order to distinguish it, in discussion, from the third character in the pe-vege, 'vargiye bo'(borgiyo bo). Although vargiye bo and antoasthe ve are the same in form and in realisation, the character is included in the syllabary in both the vargiye and the antoasthe groups, and Sanskrit loanwords which are written in the Devanagari script with initial व, ve, are placed in Bengali dictionaries in a separate section following words with initial ल, la. A knowledge of Sanskrit loanwords is needed in order to recognise which words are to be found among words beginning with vargiyo bo and which among those beginning with antoasthe ve. In the more modern Bengali dictionaries the tendency is to place all words beginning with this character in one section, after words beginning with क, phe.

1. See note on antoasthe ये, under 2.11. below.
entæsthæ ve is, however, recognised as different from vœgiiyœ be when it is combined with another character.¹

Reading examples²

1. Of the entæsthæ characters, only य occurs as a word.

2. Two character words.
   i. Final characters realised with zero-vowel:
      कल घर गल पर बल रक दल रथ फल
   ii. Final character realised with (o):
      यत

3. Three character words.³
   बदल गलद मलज नगर गलन

4. Four character words.⁴
   खरतर फलकर कलरब

iii. Characters of the uuṣma group (उष्म )⁵

This group of characters includes three characters realised as fricative consonants with the vowel (o), and one character realised as an aspirate with the vowel (o). The characters are associated with four of the vœgœ, as shown in the roman syllabary.⁶ They may be compared with the Devanagari characters of the same group.⁷

श य स ह
fə se and he

Cursive forms: अ ठ भ ह

Words: छठ अव शहद धनर धनपथ

---

¹ See Ch.3,3. Class 3.ii.
² For transcription, see p.226.
³ See above, notes b.i. and c.i.
⁴ See above, notes b.ii. and c.i. and ii. (compounds).
⁵ (uṣṣ)⁶ See Ch.1.
⁶ (uṣṣ)⁷ See Sanskrit, Ch.2,1.iii.
The three characters শ, ষ and ষ are realised as (ʃo), except when they are combined in a conjunct character with certain other characters. They are described, for instance, in spelling, as 'talevye se' (talobbo ʃo), 'muurdhanya se' (murdhonno ʃo) and 'dantye se' (donto ʃo). ষ occurs only in Sanskrit loanwords.

The character হ, he, is the last character of the Bengali syllabary. Two other characters, ক্ষ, kṣe and ট্র, jnæ, each representing syllables consisting of two consonants followed by the vowel (o), are often placed after the consonant characters in the aksaréma. They do not, however, properly belong to the syllabary, and in this work they are discussed later, in the appropriate classes of conjunct characters.

Reading examples

1. Of the uʊṣme characters only ষ occurs as a word.
2. Two character words.
   i. Final character realised with zero-vowel:
      শব সব দশ সখ
   ii. Final character realised with (o):
      ষত সম হত হর
3. Three character words
   সহর সহজ সরল হলফ
4. Four character words
   i. খসখস টসটস তহতল চলটল
   ii. সহচর সমতল ঘনরস ঘনকফ মদকট জলকর

1. See Ch.3.3.Cl.4.i.a.  2. ibid. Cl.2.11.b. and Cl.4.1.b.
3. For transcription, see p.226.  4. Realised as in notes b.i. and c.i. above.  5. Words in line i. realised as in notes b.ii. and c.i.; words in line ii. realised as note c.ii. (compounds).
Realisation of ñkar consonant characters in verbal forms.

The realisation of medial and final ñkar consonant characters in certain grammatical categories is made according to the general rules given below. No comprehensive statement can be made which covers all categories, but these rules give some guidance in reading from the script. The only complete guide is a knowledge of the spoken language.

a. Verbal bases ending in an ñkar consonant character.

i. Verbal bases without suffixes.

The final ñkar consonant character of a verbal base is realised with zero-vowel; e.g.

बल कर चल बक
bela(bol) kera(kor) cela(col) beka(bok)

The form of the verb described grammatically as the 'second person singular of the present imperative, inferior form' is written in the same way as the base, and realised in the same way. The final character of this form of the verb is often written with the hæwnte; e.g.

बल बलू कर करू बक बकू
bela or bêl(bol) kera or kêr(kor) beke or bek(bok)

ii. Verbal bases with suffixes.

When a suffix beginning with, or consisting of, a consonant character is added to a verbal base, the final character of the base is realised with zero-vowel or with an ñ-glide. Examples of this realisation are given below, under note b.

The grammatical forms described as the 'second person of the simple present tense' and the 'second person of the present imperative' are written in the same way as the verbal base; but
are distinguished from the base in reading aloud by the realisation of the final character with the vowel (o). Examples: 

বল, বলে(বলে), কর, করে(করে), পড়, পড়ে(পড়ে)

This realisation occurs with similar grammatical forms of all verbs which have only ekar characters in the base. In the 'second person' of the 'future imperative' in which the first ekar character is realised with (o), the final character is written with the vowel sign of o. In the verb বস, base, the initial character in both grammatical forms is realised with (o); e.g. বস, (বসে)

The realisation of the initial ekar character of a verbal base with the vowel (o) is sometimes shown by writing the mark ' after the character, as in কর, করে(করে), কথা, করে(করে). 

b. Verbal forms with suffixes consisting of ekar consonant characters.

The verbal suffixes ত, তে(to), ব, বে(bo) and ল, লে(lo) are added to verbal bases to form various 'tenses'. In these verbal forms the final ekar character of the base is realised as described in note a.i., and if the base consists of two ekar consonant characters the initial character also is realised with the vowel (o). Examples:

করব করত করল

করে-বে(করেব) করে-তে(করেত) করে-লে(করেল)

1. See below, 2.iii, note a.ii. 2. Suffixes of the tenses described as 'future simple' (bo), 'past habitual' (to) and 'past indefinite' (lo). 3. In colloquial Bengali the sequence বল, -rl-, arising from the addition of a suffix beginning with ল, or the sequence বলত, -rt-arising from the addition of a suffix beginning with ত, to a verbal base ending in ন, are realised respectively as (-ll-) and (-tt-), as in the verbal forms করল, (kollo) and করত, (kotto). This realisation would be made in reading from a Bengali text written in the colloquial style. See further notes on the realisation of verbal forms under 2.iii, and later in Ch.3,3, Cl.1.
2. Vowel Characters and Vowel Signs.

Vowel characters are written in Bengali, as in Sanskrit, to represent syllables consisting of a vowel only, and vowel signs are added to consonant characters to represent syllables consisting of an initial consonant followed by one of the vowels in the series given below. These characters may be compared with the Devanagari vowel characters and vowel signs, given in the Sanskrit section.¹

i. Vowel Characters.

अ आ ई ई उ उ य र

Cursive forms:
र ी न ि र ा ं र ि र ि र

The superscribed strokes in these characters are written last, starting from the matra and writing upwards.

The characters अ, आ, and आ, आ, are referred to as री, अ, 
स्वरी ए (सो ए) and स्वरी आ, स्वरी ए (सो ए)². The other vowel characters are referred to as the vowel which each represents.

The characters ई and उ are described as क्रम, अर्ग, 'short', and the characters ई and उ are described as क्रम, अर्ग, 'long'. The 'short' and the 'long' vowels are realised in reading with very little distinction of quality, but certain words

---

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,2.1. and ii. 2. 'syllabic r'; see Ch.1.Vowels.  
3. स्वरी, 'vowel'; स्वरी ए, 'vowel-character ए '. For the realisation of the first vowel character in certain contexts, see special notes under ii. below.  
4. (ह्रोछो).  
5. (दिर्गो).
are always written with the 'short' vowels and others always with the 'long' vowels. Examples of pairs of words of which the meaning is distinguished by the writing of the 'short' or the 'long' vowel, and in which a corresponding distinction must be made in reading, are given later.  

The vowel  ragazzo, syllabic r, occurs only in some Sanskrit loanwords. The vowel characters ragazzo, r, syllabic l, and ragazzo, syllabic ll, are used in printing Sanskrit texts in Bengali script. The character ragazzo is realised as (ri).

The character ragazzo, e, is usually realised as (e), but varies in certain contexts which are described below, under Vowel Signs.

The character ragazzo, e, is realised as the diphthong (oi), and the character ragazzo, e, is realised as the diphthong (ou).

Reading examples  

1. Vowel characters only

अ ई उ ए ऐ ओ ऊ

2. Vowel characters and akar consonant characters

i. Final characters realised with zero-vowel:

आट इट उट आम खण ऊन एर ओर इद
इस इटल इतर ईंग उतर उदक एतर
एलम ओतन ओध उरत ओण

ii. Final characters realised with (o):

ईं ओड अर अप एग ओड ओत ओम इट अग
इट इब उख उत एक ओल ओष

1. See below, under ii. Vowel Signs, Reading examples.
2. For transcription of examples, see p. 227.
ii. Vowel Signs.

Vowel signs, corresponding to the vowel characters, are given below added to the consonant character ক. As the vowel আ is the inherent vowel of each of the consonant characters in the form in which they are given in the syllabary, there is no vowel sign corresponding to the vowel character অ.

কা কি কিি কু কুু ু কা কু কা কুু

Special forms of some of the characters with vowel signs:

গু রু রুু জু হু হ্র

The vowel signs corresponding to the characters খ, ঙ, ঙ, used in writing Sanskrit, added to ক, are কু, ঙু and ঙু।

Vowel signs which are placed on the left side of the consonant character with which they are to be realised are written before the consonant character; other signs are added after the consonant character has been written. The order of writing the strokes in characters with vowel signs is illustrated in these cursive forms:

রঝ জঝ ঝঝ ঝঝ ঝঝ ঝঝ ঝঝ ঝঝ ঝঝ ঝঝ

Characters with vowel signs are referred to in spelling thus: কে, (ko-e ekar), 'the sign of আ in ক'; দু, (go-e hrossjo ukar).

The sign of syllabic র is referred to as (rikar) or (ripshoha). ¹

¹. For examples of spelling words, see below, end of Ch. 3.
Reading examples

Realisation of əkar consonant characters, and certain vowel characters in special contexts.

In reading Bengali words from the script, the realisation of əkar consonant characters in words which have vowel characters or vowel signs presents certain difficulties; and the realisation of some of the vowel characters and signs varies in special contexts, such as the occurrence of certain other vowels in following syllables. The notes given below provide some general guidance in reading from the script, but a knowledge of Bengali pronunciation is necessary for correct realisation of such words.

a. Realisation of əkar consonant characters.

i. When an əkar consonant character occurs as the second character of a three character word preceding a final character with a vowel sign, it is usually realised with zero-vowel, or with an ə-glide;

   e.g. আমরা amra
        বদলে bdel
        রংভাট়া rghr
        টুকরি tukri
        মামলা mamla
        সামনে smne

1. For transcription, see p.227.
2. These notes complete the discussion of the realisation of əkar consonant characters; see above, notes given on pp.183 and 190.
When the final character of such words is əkar, the medial character is realised as described in previous notes. The following examples illustrate this realisation after an initial character with a vowel sign:

**ভারৎ**  **পিতল**  **কেবল**  
*bharot*  *pitol*  *kebol*

When an əkar consonant character occurs in a word of four or more characters, it is realised with ə, with zero-vowel, or with an a-glide, according to its position in relation to characters with vowel signs. The following examples illustrate the varying realisation of these characters in different contexts:

**কমবেশ**  **গোলযোগ**  **মারপিট**  
*kom'bej*  *gol'jog*  *mar'pit*

**শতকরা**  **সমজদার**  
*jot'kora*  *somoj'dar*

ii. The realisation of the final əkar consonant character of verbal bases has been described above. The following verbal forms are further illustrations of this realisation:

**পারব**  **শুনল**  **আসত**  
*par'bo*  *sun'lo*  *as'eto*

The suffixes in these forms may be written with the okar; e.g.

**পারবো**  **শুনলো**  **আসতো**  
*par'bo*  *sun'lo*  *as'eto*

Similarly the forms in which the final character of the base are realised with (o) may be distinguished from the forms in which
the final character is realised with zero-vowel by writing this character with the okar; e.g.

कर कर करो कोरो करो
करो(kor) केरो(koro) केरो(koro) केरो(koro) केरो(koro)

घर घर घरो लेख लेखो
मरा मरा मारो लेख मरा मार लेख मरा मार लेख

iii. When two words of different meaning are written in the same way and distinguished only by the realisation of the final okar character of one of the words with (o), this realisation is often indicated by writing the okar, as in these pairs: काळ (kāl), 'time', कान (kān) or काल (kāl), 'black'; भाल (bhal), 'forehead', भाल (bhal) or भाल (bhal), 'good'.

b. The realisation of certain vowel characters and signs is affected by the occurrence of other vowels in following syllables.

i. The character अ, or the inherent vowel of an okar consonant character, is realised as (o) when it is followed by one of the characters, or corresponding signs, for i, ii, u or uu.

e.g. अति धनी अतुल सबुज

अति(oti) धनी(dhoni) अतुल(otul)1 सबुज(собуц)

When the character अ represents the negative prefix, however, the usual realisation of it as (o) is not affected by the occurrence of one of these vowels in the following syllable; e.g.

अधीर, अधीर(ādhi)र, अतुल , अतुल(otul)2.

iii. The character ऐ, or the corresponding sign, in initial position is often realised as (e) unless it is followed by a

1. A proper name.
2. 'incomparable'.
character with the vowels ı, ıı, u or uu; e.g.

বেলা নেকৰা এমন এমনি
bela(bela) nekəra(nək'ra) eman(eəmən) eməni(em'ni)
এক একটা একটী একটু
ek(ək) ektə(ək'ta) ekəti(ek'ti) ekətu(ek'tu)

The verbal form দেখে is realised in two ways. When it represents the form described grammatically as 'simple present, third person' it is realised as (dakhe). When it represents the form described as 'past participle', it is realised as (dekhe).

Reading examples, illustrating the notes given above.¹

1. i. Final ekar characters realised with zero-vowel

তিন দুঃখ দূর নীল চোখ নেম শৃঙ্গাল মতালের

ii. Final ekar characters realised with (o)

জুত ফুট মৃগ ছোট দৃঢ় মৌন বোল গৌত মৃত

2. Medial ekar characters realised as described in note a.i.

চাক সাহস পাথর পাথল কৌশল দেবর

তোমার টুরাকা কাফরা চুপড়ি মুচকি তালপাত গণনভোলা

3. Verbal forms, realised as described in note a.ii.

লেখ লেখ থাক থাক জান জান জিজ্ঞ জিজ্ঞরা

শুনত শুনতো জাগল জাগলো ভিজত তুলব শুনল

4. ekar characters realised as described in note b.i.

বই কই খই নদী মদি যতি বলি বসি সলিল

চলিল সহিত জমিদার অভিধান গলিল গলিল

পলু পুটি মধুর মরৎ বলুক ফতুর বহৎ

1. For transcription of examples, see p.227.
Realisation of the modified character য়, 'entæsthæ yø'.

The character য়, referred to as 'entæsthæ yø(entostho c) is a modified form of the entæsthæ character য়, yø. This modified character has been introduced into the Bengali script as a graphic device for representing sounds which cannot be represented by the entæsthæ characters য় and র, since in modern Bengali entæsthæ yø is realised by the same sound as vorgiye jø and entæsthæ vø is realised by the same sound as vorgiye bo.2

The contexts in which this character occurs, and the realisation of it in reading, are illustrated in the following notes.

a. As the character য় is realised in modern Bengali as (jo), a means of representing the Bengali equivalent of the semi-vowel yø which occurs in Sanskrit loanwords becomes necessary. Sanskrit loanwords which are written in the Devanagari script with the character য়, yø, are written in Bengali with entæsthæ yø, and this character is realised in various ways, illustrated in the examples given below:

1. য় realised as an intersyllabic vocalic glide, as in

    নায়িক মায়ুর নিয়ম দায়ক
    maẏik(maẏik) maẏur(maẏur) niẏāma(niẏam) daẏāka(dayok)
    daẏa(doya) maẏa(maya) aẏojana(aẏojon)

   1. See above, under 1.11. entæsthæ characters. 2. For a historical discussion of this character, see S.K.Chatterji, The Origin and Development of the Bengali Language, pub. University of Calcutta. 3. A detailed phonetic analysis is outside the scope of this work, and therefore this vocalic glide, the quality of which may vary according to the vowels preceding or following it, is represented in the phonetic transcription by (y) in the examples given in notes a., b. and c.
ii. য় realised finally as a vocalic glide of an e-like quality, as in

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>জয়</th>
<th>সময়</th>
<th>বিষয়</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>জোয় (joy)</td>
<td>সমোয় (jomoy)</td>
<td>বিসোয় (bisoy)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>পরিচয়</th>
<th>দায়</th>
<th>কায়</th>
<th>রায়</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>পিরিয়ে (piriyy)</td>
<td>দায় (day)</td>
<td>কায় (kay)</td>
<td>রায় (ray)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or realised as an intervocalic glide followed by the inherent vowel realised as (o), as in

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>দেয়</th>
<th>নেয়</th>
<th>পেয়</th>
<th>বেয়</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>দোয় (deyo)¹</td>
<td>নেয় (neyo)¹</td>
<td>পেয় (peyo)</td>
<td>দোয় (dheyo)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>অজেয়</th>
<th>কমনীয়</th>
<th>বর্ণায়</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>জেয়ে (jeypo)</td>
<td>কমোনিয়ে (kononiy)</td>
<td>বেরি (beriye)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. entaste the য় is written to represent the Bengali equivalent of certain diphthongs in loanwords from other modern languages, and is used in combination with other characters to represent the Bengali equivalent of initial characters combined with য় in such loanwords:

i. The realisation in modern Bengali of the vowel character য়, য়, is (ei). Loanwords from other languages in which the Devanagari equivalent of this diphthong occurs, or in which the character representing য় in these languages is realised with the preceding vowel as a diphthong, are written in Bengali with entaste the য়, as illustrated in the examples given below.

¹. Compare this realisation with the words written in the same way in note c.ii. below.
². The character গ় represents -rg-. See Ch.3,3, Class 3.iii.a.
³. See Sanskrit,Ch.3, Conjunct Characters, Class 3.1.
य, ekar, realised medially as a front vocalic glide with an e-like quality, as in

पोज़ (poyj)  पोजादा (poyjada)  कोय्या (koyya)  जोय्या (jopyya)
बॉज़ (boyj)  पोज़ (poyj)

य, ekar, realised medially as an intersyllabic vocalic glide, as in

कोय्या (koyya)  आय्या (ayej)  बॉय्या (boyet)

ii. enteha यो is written also in some English loanwords as a means of representing the Bengali pronunciation of the diphthong in such words as 'chair', ceyar (ceyar), and 'care' keyar (keyar).

iii. When the character य, ye, is combined with an initial consonant character in a conjunct character, it is realised as zero. Some loanwords used in modern Bengali are written in Hindi, in the Devanagari script, with initial conjunct characters of Class 3.1., that is, combined with the character representing ye. Such words, as loanwords in Bengali, are written in Bengali script with an initial ekar character followed by enteha ये, as in these words: peyala (peyalal), peyara (peyara).

c. enteha ये is written in some words in order to avoid writing a vowel character in a medial or final position. This use of enteha ये occurs in words and in grammatical forms.

1. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.3.Class 3.1., and below, Ch.3.3.Class 3.1.
i. য় in words, realised as an intersyllabic vocalic glide followed by the inherent vowel or the vowel represented by the vowel sign, as in

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>মেয়ে</th>
<th>কোয়েক</th>
<th>ফটুয়া</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>meye</td>
<td>koyek</td>
<td>photuya</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>শিয়ার</th>
<th>শিয়া</th>
<th>পোয়াল</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jiyor</td>
<td>jiya</td>
<td>poyal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ii. য় in grammatical forms, in which it is written medially with a vowel sign representing the vowel of a particle, when a particle consisting of a vowel only is added to a word ending in a vowel. The following examples illustrate this use of য়:

Verbal forms in which final য়, akar or ekar, is realised as an intersyllabic vocalic glide after the vowel য় and after the inherent vowel, which in this context is realised as (ɔ); as in these forms which are described grammatically as 'past participles', occurring in the literary language –

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>বলিয়া</th>
<th>দেখিয়া</th>
<th>শুইয়া</th>
<th>গিয়া</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>boliya</td>
<td>dekhiya</td>
<td>juiya</td>
<td>giya</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and in these colloquial forms, described in the same way –

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>গিয়ে</th>
<th>দিয়ে</th>
<th>হয়ে</th>
<th>শুয়ে</th>
<th>পেয়ে</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>giye</td>
<td>diye</td>
<td>hoye</td>
<td>juye</td>
<td>peye</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbal forms in which final য় is realised as a vocalic glide with an e-like quality, as in these forms which are described grammatically as 'present tense, third person' –

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>নয়</th>
<th>রয়</th>
<th>পয়</th>
<th>জানায়</th>
<th>বেরোয়</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>noye</td>
<td>roy</td>
<td>pay</td>
<td>janay</td>
<td>beroyo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The verbal forms देय and नेि are realised respectively as (dey) and (ney). 1

Noun forms in which the 'genitive' suffix एर, ero(ER) is added to nouns ending in a vowel, and noun and pronoun forms in which the 'locative' suffix ए, e(e) is written as entaṭhe ṣya after a final vowel; entaṭhe ṣya realised as a vocalic glide.

- मायेर (mayer) jhiyेर (jhiyer) beuยेर (bouyer) duiyेर (duiyer)
- नायेर (nayer) thanaयेर (thanay) amayेर (amay) tomayेर (tomey)

As the entaṭhe character व, ve, is realised as (bo) in modern Bengali, that is, in the same way as the vergiiye character व, bo, a graphic method of representing word structure involving the semivowel ve in loanwords becomes necessary. This semivowel is represented in Bengali by writing the vowel character ए, e, followed by entaṭhe ṣya. This combination of characters is used in the following examples of loanwords, in which म is realised as a back vocalic glide, transcribed here phonetically as (-v)

हाओवा पोवा डाकोवा ल देओवालि
haoया (haova) poया (poova) qakoयालि (qakovala) deoyालि (deovali)

This method of representing a back vocalic glide is used also in verbal forms in which a suffix beginning with (a) is added to a base consisting of one character, as in

हाओवा याओवा नाओवा
haoया (haova) yaoयानो (jaovano) paoया (paova)

1. Compare the realisation of these forms with that of the two words written in the same way, given above in a.ii.

Three modifiers are used in writing Bengali. These are marks added to characters to represent some modification of the syllable it represents. The first two modifiers represent nasalisation, and the third represents aspiration. These modifiers may be compared with the corresponding modifiers of the Devanagari script.¹

i. চন্দ-বিন্দু, চন্দ্রবিন্দু, and অনুশ্বর, অনুস্বার.

   a. চন্দ্রবিন্দু²

   When the mark ṵ is written above a character, the vowel of the syllable which the character represents is realised with nasalisation. This mark corresponds in form, though not in the way in which it is realised, with the mark called enunasika in Sanskrit.

   *চন্দ্রবিন্দু added to vowel characters:*

   আাইিইউউএএওও

   *চন্দ্রবিন্দু added to the consonant character ক with vowel signs:*

   কে কা কি কিকু কুু কে কু কেু কু কেু

   Characters written with চন্দ্রবিন্দু are referred to in spelling thus: ফরি a-e condrobindu), (কো-e condrobindu hroṣfo ikar).

Reading examples³

এর ওর আক রা চি চো টু তা ধা রো ডুই

যুই তুষ ঠই ঠাই চেক ডো মেট কুদল বেধে

জাকা দাড়ি খোপা ধুখুল পরিশ ইকাড়ি

---

¹ See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.i. and ii.
² (chandra-bindi).
³ For transcription, see page 228. Final ekar consonant characters realised with zero-vowel.
b. enusvarè

The term "ensusvarè" is used in Bengali to refer to the mark ṣ, realised as (η). It may occur finally, or medially, written as an alternative to the hêsênte form of the character ṣ, ṻ. These examples illustrate the writing of the enusvar:

एबं सिं आंटी इंराज सां
ebæ(ebæ) sim(sæm) ænti(ænti) ḫiræ(ṝīɾæj) sæm(saṃ)

Some words may be written either with the enusvar or with ṣ:

रं रण बंगला बांলा
ræ(ræ) or ræ(ræ) baŋla(bałla) or baŋla(bałla)

The enusvar occurs in many Sanskrit loanwords preceding a character of the entesthe or the uûsme group, and especially in words which have the Sanskrit prefix written in Devanagari as सम्, som. The realisation of the enusvar in Bengali, as -η, may be compared with the various ways of realising the enusvar of the Devanagari script in the same Sanskrit loanwords in other parts of India.²

Examples: संयोग समयोग(ʃæɲɔɡ) संराग सरµराग(ʃæɲraɡ)

संबाद सम्बाद(ʃæɲbad) अंस अµ१(ɔɲɡo)

संसार सम्सार(ʃæɲsar) सिंह सɪɲho

Reading examples³

ং টং গং অংশ দংশন শংসা ঠঃঠঃ বংশ
সংঘাত সংবিৎ পাংশূ সুতরাং অবতংস নংশুক
সংযমন বংশ্যর সংশোধন সাংঘাতিক কংসা

---

1. (onuffor). In the transcription of examples, in roman notation, the enusvar is transcribed as η in order to distinguish it from the character ৷, transcribed as ṣ. 2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch. 2, 3.1.c. 3. For transcription of examples, see p. 228.
11. বিসর্গ, viṣērga.¹

The sign ङ written after a character represents aspiration following the vowel of the syllable with which the character is realised. It occurs mainly in Sanskrit loanwords, and is written in a few Bengali exclamations to express emphasis. When the viṣērga is written with a final character, it is realised as aspiration after the final syllable. When it occurs medially, it is realised as the doubling of the following character, as in दुःখ, duhkha(dukkho).

Examples:

बाँ उँ पुँ निःशेष अतःपर
bah(bah) uh(uh) punah(punah) nihṣeṣa(nifṣeṣ) etāhpāra(otoppor)

Reading examples²

अरूः सरूः पुः सहं निःसुः अतःपर

शतायुः नभिः सहं दुःसमय बांसदन

निःकारण हविःशेष बनोकाः निःकासन दुःसह


The complete syllabary, arranged in the traditional order, is given on the following page. The Sanskrit vowel characters ख, गু and ॠ are not included in the syllabary. This table, with the order of characters with vowel signs given above under Vowel Signs³, shows the order in which the characters are placed as the initial characters of words in dictionaries. Characters with the anusvar precede the same characters with the candra-bindu, and both precede characters without the anusvar or candra-bindu but followed by another consonant character.

¹ (bijorgo). Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.2.3.11.
² For transcription, see p.228.
³ See above, under 2.11.
5. Numerals

The Bengali numerals are written thus:

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

6. Punctuation

In Bengali prose writing the end of a sentence is marked by an upright stroke of the same height as the upright stroke of a character. This mark is referred to as ঢ়, dari. Other punctuation marks are used as in English. This system is illustrated in the prose passage at the end of this section. The system of punctuation used in Bengali verse is the same as that used in Sanskrit, but in much modern verse the prose system is used.

1. See end of Ch.3. 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.2,3.11. Reading examples.
CHAPTER 3
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Consonant characters may be combined to represent two or more consonants which are to be realised consecutively, without an intervening vowel. Characters formed in this way are referred to in Bengali as যুক্তক্ষর, yuktakṣerā.


Bengali conjunct characters are constructed to some extent by the same methods as the Devanagari conjunct characters, described in the Sanskrit section. These methods vary according to the form of the characters to be combined.

1. The character which is realised as the second consonant may be subscribed to the first character; e.g.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{k} & \text{n} & \text{t} & \text{d} \\
kke & nte & pte & hme
\end{array}
\]

ii. The characters to be joined may be written consecutively, without the usual intervening space; e.g.

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{n} & \text{c} & \text{h} & \text{e} \\
nghe & cche & dge & dhve
\end{array}
\]

iii. If the first character has a stroke which can be used as part of the second character, the characters may be joined as in these examples:

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\text{d} & \text{b} & \text{n} & \text{d} \\
nde & bde & nde & bde
\end{array}
\]

1. (juktakkhor). 2. See Sanskrit, Ch.3.1.
iv. The form of either the first or the second character may be modified in order to make possible the writing of the two characters as one conjunct character. These modifications vary according to the form of the characters to be joined; e.g.

[vowels and consonants]

v. The characters ত, থ, দ, ধ, have special forms which are used when they are combined with other characters; e.g.

[vowels and consonants]

vi. If any characters cannot be combined by any of these methods, the realisation of them without an intervening vowel is indicated by writing the first character with the hosaenta.

The modified forms of some of the characters, written as the second part of a conjunct character, are referred to as the syllable which the full character represents and the particle ফলা, ঘলা (pholā); e.g. ঘলা, ্য-ঘলা (jophola), বফলা, ্ব-ঘলা (bophola).

The modified forms of the characters ন, ঘ, র, ল, used in forming conjunct characters, are also referred to in this way. ²

2. Contexts and Realisation of Conjunct Characters.

Conjunct characters in Bengali occur in the following contexts:

i. In Bengali words, that is, words not borrowed from Sanskrit or from modern languages; e.g.

[vowels and consonants]

1. See above, Ch.2, 1.1. khanda etc.  2. For spelling terms used in referring to conjunct characters, see end of this chapter.
ii. In Sanskrit loanwords, either words used commonly in Bengali, or words used in the literary language only; e.g.

पञ्चा   शब्द   राक्ष
पंथा(पंथा)   जोब्दा(जोब्दा)   राज्य(राज्य)

In the classes of conjunct characters given below, under 3., conjunct characters are included which are used only in writing Sanskrit. Some of these characters do not occur in Bengali texts, though words including them are found in Bengali dictionaries.

iii. In loanwords from other languages; e.g.

খঞ্জর   মাষ্টার   চৌংখি
খঞ্জর(খঞ্জর)   মাষ্টার(মাষ্টার)   চৌংখি(চৌংখি)

Conjunct characters are realised as syllables consisting of two or more consonants followed by a vowel. The realisation of खंजर conjunct characters in various positions follows in general the rules already given for the realisation of खंजर consonant characters. In describing the realisation of individual characters, the inherent vowel is phonetically transcribed as (o), as in the transcription of the characters of the syllabary.

The realisation in modern Bengali of खंजर consonant characters with zero-vowel, or with an ئ-glide, in certain positions in words gives rise to a problem of spelling. This realisation of such characters in words of three or more characters, and in verbal bases with suffixes added, has been illustrated above. The realisation of खंजर consonant characters with zero-vowel in such contexts often results in the speaking of two consecutive consonants in a way similar to the realisation of a conjunct character. Examples of Bengali words in

1. See above, Ch.2.2.ii.
which the realisation of separate consonant characters is similar to that of conjunct characters are given below with the various classes:

3. Classes of Conjunct Characters in Bengali.

The Bengali conjunct characters are arranged in this chapter in the same four classes as the Devanagari characters given in the Sanskrit section. All the characters given in the Sanskrit section have equivalents in the Bengali script, and all the examples given in that section can be written in Bengali script. The reading examples given with each class of conjunct characters include some learned loanwords which may be found in literary texts.

Class 1. Two similar characters joined.\(^1\)

These characters represent syllables consisting of a 'doubled' consonant followed by a vowel.

\[
\begin{array}{cccccccc}
\text{ক} & \text{আ} & \text{গ} & \text{ঘ} & \text{চ} & \text{ছ} & \text{জ} & \text{ঝ} \\
\text{kə} & \text{kkə} & \text{gə} & \text{ggə} & \text{cə} & \text{ccə} & \text{jə} & \text{jjə} \\
\text{ট} & \text{ট্ঠ} & \text{ড} & \text{ঢ} & \text{ধ} & \text{ঘ} & \text{থ} & \text{থ্ঠ} \\
\text{ttə} & \text{ttthe} & \text{ddə} & \text{ddthe} & \text{ndə} & \text{ndthe} \\
\text{থ} & \text{থ্ভ} & \text{থ্ম} & \text{থ্ত} & \text{থ্ভ্য} & \text{থ্ম্য} & \text{থ্ত্য} \\
\text{ppə} & \text{ppthe} & \text{bbə} & \text{bbthe} & \text{mə} & \text{mthe} \\
\text{য} & \text{ল} & \text{ষ} & \text{স} \\
\text{yyə} & \text{llə} & \text{jʃə} & \text{sə} \\
\end{array}
\]

The character ঝ is realised as (nnc). The character য় is realised as (jjo), or when it is akar, as (jjə). The character সং, which occurs only in loanwords, is realised as (ssə).

---

1. Compare Sanskrit, Ch.3.3. Class 1.
When a suffix with an initial consonant character is added to a verbal base with a final akar consonant character, the realization of the consecutive characters in the verbal form is similar to the realization of conjunct characters of this class. Examples:

করত, karat (kotto), পারলাম, paralam (pallam).

Reading examples

পঞ্চ কক্ষটি পঞ্জগ্র কচার ইচ্ছা লজ্জা কক্ষালিকা
ঢাটা উদ্ধীন যন্ত্র উত্তর উত্থান চৌদ শুদ্ধ কাশ
ছন্টি হাফিশ উমের প্রশ্ন পুল ঘনশ্চাতি হিন্দা
বিষণ সাহায্য সদার তিবৎ পরিচ্ছে বৃদ্ধ চিত্ত

Class 2. Two vṛgīya characters joined.

These characters occur mainly in Sanskrit loanwords. The series of Devanagari characters of this class, given in the Sanskrit section, includes many characters which occur in the joining of words in compounds, in phrases and in sentences in a Sanskrit text. The characters occurring in a Sanskrit text printed in Bengali script can be recognized with a knowledge of Sanskrit; but it is beyond the scope of this work to include all the possible combinations of characters in this class. The characters given below may occur in a Bengali literary text.

1. ত ত্ক থ ন গ স ধ ন
   -kte -tkh -tkh -gde -dgh -gdhe -dgh

2. ত্প ফ প দ ক ল চ
   -tpe -tpe -pte -dp -dhp -dhp -dhp

1. These forms are sometimes written, for instance, in dialogue, with conjunct characters. Cf. notes in Ch.2,1.iii.
2. For transcription, see p.228. 3. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Cl.2.1.-iv.
The nasal consonant of the ka-varga, in the first group above, may be represented alternatively by the anusvar. The character ञ, joined with a character of the ca-varga, is realised as (n-). The character ष, joined with a character of the ta-varga, is realised as (η-).

The character ड occurs only in the Sanskrit loanword यां, yacna, realised as (jacona) or as (jacinga).

The character ढ is realised initially as (go); and medially as (go), with nasalisation of the following vowel, as in ज्ञ ज्ञन (ज्ञन), and अज, (अज) अज्ञ (अज्ञ). This character is not calligraphically a conjunct character, and it is often included in the akṣaraśamālā after the consonant characters.

The character ए, tme, is realised as (tte), often with nasalisation of the following vowel, as in अत, atma (atā).

The character द, dme, is realised as (ddo), with nasalisation

1. See above, Ch.2,3.1.b. 2. Words beginning with this character are placed in dictionaries after words beginning with जो.
of the following vowel, except in words in common use, such as

\[ \text{পদ}, \quad \text{পদে}(\text{পদ}, \quad \text{পদো}) \]

iv. অ ম য ম

\[ \text{-মে} \quad \text{-মে} \quad \text{-মে} \quad \text{-মে} \]

The following examples illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is skar, in a way similar to the realisation of conjunct characters of this class:

Verbal forms কাদব, কাপত, শুনতাম

\[ \text{kād̪a} \text{(kād̪a)} \quad \text{kāp̪a} \text{(kāp̪a)} \quad \text{ṣun̪tā} \text{(ṣun̪ta)} \]

Other words পানমারিচ, পাতকুয়া, হাতচাঁনি

\[ \text{pana} \text{ṃarīc} \text{(pan'marīc)} \quad \text{pat'kuya} \text{(pat'kuya)} \quad \text{hate} \text{chāni} \text{(ha't'chāni)} \]

Reading examples

i. শক্তি বাগ্দান উদামন উদ্যাত অনুত শব্দ উৎপধ দর্শ

\[ \text{ṣa} \text{kti} \text{ bag} \text{dan} \quad \text{ud} \text{am} \text{a} \text{n} \quad \text{ud} \text{y} \text{a} \text{t} \quad \text{a} \text{n} \text{u} \text{t} \quad \text{a} \text{s} \text{d} \text{ha} \quad \text{u} \text{t} \text{p} \text{a} \text{d} \text{h} \quad \text{da} \text{r} \text{sh} \]

ii. অলঙ্কার শঙ্খ সঙ্গত সঞ্চয় অন্ধকার লাঞ্ছনা অঙ্কনি

\[ \text{a} \text{l} \text{a} \text{n} \text{kā} \text{ra} \quad \text{s} \text{a} \text{n} \text{k} \text{ha} \quad \text{s} \text{a} \text{n} \text{g} \text{a} \text{t} \quad \text{s} \text{a} \text{n} \text{c} \text{h} \text{a} \text{ya} \quad \text{a} \text{n} \text{d} \text{h} \text{k} \text{a} \text{ra} \quad \text{l} \text{a} \text{m} \text{n} \text{a} \quad \text{a} \text{n} \text{g} \text{li} \quad \text{b} \text{a} \text{n} \text{c} \text{n} \text{r} \text{a} \quad \text{k} \text{a} \text{t} \text{k} \text{i} \quad \text{k} \text{a} \text{r} \text{i} \quad \text{p} \text{a} \text{n} \text{a} \quad \text{t} \text{u} \text{nh} \text{e} \text{t} \quad \text{ṣa} \text{k} \text{ti} \quad \text{p} \text{s} \text{h} \text{t} \text{i} \quad \text{n} \text{i} \text{nd} \text{a} \quad \text{a} \text{n} \text{s} \text{k} \text{a} \text{r} \text{p} \text{a} \text{d} \quad \text{l} \text{a} \text{m} \text{k} \text{a} \quad \text{a} \text{m} \text{r} \text{a} \text{c} \text{t} \text{a} \quad \text{a} \text{n} \text{d} \text{h} \text{k} \text{a} \text{r} \text{a} \quad \text{a} \text{n} \text{g} \text{li} \quad \text{n} \text{i} \text{s} \text{d} \text{a} \quad \text{a} \text{n} \text{s} \text{k} \text{a} \text{r} \text{p} \text{a} \text{d} \quad \text{l} \text{a} \text{m} \text{k} \text{a} \quad \text{a} \text{m} \text{r} \text{a} \text{c} \text{t} \text{a} \quad \text{a} \text{n} \text{d} \text{h} \text{k} \text{a} \text{r} \text{a} \quad \text{a} \text{n} \text{g} \text{li} \]

iii. শঙ্কু সংলগ্ন আয়া বা বাঁধ

\[ \text{ṣa} \text{n} \text{g} \text{k} \text{u} \text{ } \text{s} \text{a} \text{n} \text{l} \text{a} \text{g} \text{n} \text{a} \text{n} \text{ } \text{a} \text{a} \text{y} \text{a} \text{ } \text{b} \text{a} \text{a} \text{d} \quad \text{b} \text{a} \text{a} \text{d} \]

iv. উল্লাম জ্যানে নিশোভন বাংলায় যন্ত্র

\[ \text{u} \text{l} \text{l} \text{a} \text{m} \quad \text{ja} \text{n} \text{e} \quad \text{n} \text{i} \text{ṣ} \text{h} \text{o} \text{b} \text{h} \text{n} \quad \text{b} \text{a} \text{n} \text{g} \text{l} \text{a} \quad \text{y} \text{a} \]

Class 3. Characters joined with ensthe characters.

1. Characters joined with following য.2

All the characters of the Bengali syllabary occur in this class except ঔ, ৫০ and ৫০. These conjunct characters are formed by adding the stroke S, referred to as yophola(ṣophola) to another character, thus: কৃ, ক্যো, তৃ, ত্যো, পৃ, প্যো, ৷ো, ৷ো.

1. For transcription, see p.228. 2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 3.1.
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

Conjunct characters may be formed by combining three characters; e.g.

\[ \ddot{\text{u}}, \text{ktye, } \ddot{\text{u}}, \text{nty}, \ddot{\text{n}}, \text{ndhye, } \ddot{\text{o}}, \text{tmve}. \]

Characters written with yephela are realised in various ways; and the occurrence of a character combined with yephela in certain contexts affects the quality of some of the vowels.

a. Realisation of characters with yephela.

When an initial character is written with yephela it is realised as zero-yephela and the vowel of the syllable, e.g.

\[ \text{nuun } \text{dhey } \text{jeotij} \]

\[ \text{nuun} (\text{nun}) \text{ dhey} (\text{dheyo}) \text{ jeotij} (\text{jotij}) \]

When a medial or a final character is written with yephela, the character is realised as the doubling of the consonant represented by the character with which yephela is written\(^1\); e.g.

\[ \text{vakk} \text{ rajo } \text{ pun} \]

\[ \text{vakko} (\text{bakko}) \text{ rajo} (\text{rajjo}) \text{ pun} (\text{punno}) \]

b. Realisation of vowels affected by yephela.

An ekar character preceding a character with yephela is realised with the inherent vowel as (o), e.g.

\[ \ddot{\text{o}n}\ddot{\text{n}} (\text{onno}) \text{ sbye} (\text{jobbo}) \text{ kelye} (\text{kollo}) \text{ talve} (\text{talobbo}) \]

If an initial character with yephela is ekar, the vowel is realised as (æ), unless the ekar character is followed by an ikar or an iikar character, when it is realised as (e)\(^3\); e.g.

\[ \text{vytha } \text{ vythi } \text{ vyjno } \text{ vyti} \]

\[ \text{vytha} (\text{batha}) \text{ vythi} (\text{bethi}) \text{ vyjno} (\text{beenjon}) \text{ vyti} (\text{betito}) \]

\(^1\) For examples of medial characters, see below, under note b.
\(^2\) Cf. the verbal form \text{kolo}, \text{kolo} (kollo), Ch.2.1.iii.note b.
\(^3\) Cf. note on realisation of vowel characters and signs, Ch.2.2.ii.b.
If a character with येर्प्ता is akar, the vowel is realised as (m),
e.g. न्याय ध्यान व्याख्यान केन्या
nysya(naay)1 dhyana(dhaan) vyakhyan(vekkhaan) keyna(konna)

In the word उद्योग, udyoga, a Sanskrit loanword in which the
conjunct character arises from the joining of the prefix उद-, ut-,
with the word योग, yog, the medial character is realised as (djo),
the word being realised as (udjog)2. This realisation may be con-
trasted with the realisation of the character with येर्प्ता in विद्या,
vidya(bidhaa). Note also सह, sahya(jojjho).

Reading examples3

बाका ख्यात योग्यता चलन चुत्तोज्यतिः ज्योधी चा ठाँ
ठां ठांड़ा पुण्य यत्याचार अतुतोम अत्यय सश
भूतेर चिथ्या गद्द दुमनि अवाध्य ध्यान ध्येय न्याय
नून उपनास प्यन रोप्य अभ्यस म्याओ कल्यन तालब
कङ्ख बाम कङ्ख शाया यनुष्य सद सह उद्य नस्या सदेखो

11. Characters with following ब .4

This class of conjunct characters consists of characters combined
with त्तस्तथा वे, corresponding with the Devanagari characters joined
with the त्तस्तथा character ब , वे. These conjunct characters occur
only in Sanskrit loanwords. When ब, or its modified form, occurs
as the second part of a conjunct character, it is referred to as
येर्प्ता(bophola). It is written with some characters in the full
form, joined to the preceding character by the matra, as in धुब ,
धुबे, हर , हवे; or in the modified form, added to the foot of a

1. Cf. the verbal form realised as (naay) in the note on enteattho ये
on p.203. 2. Also realised as (udddog).
3. For transcription, see p.229. 4. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Class 3.11.
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

character, as in ṛ, kvē, ṭ, tvē, ḷ, jvē. The form of the character ṛ, rvē, is discussed later, under iii.a.

The following are examples of conjunct characters formed by combining three characters: ṭvē, ṭtvē, ṛvē, ṛdvē, ṭvē.

In the conjunct characters of this class, ṛṇṭēṣṭhe vē is regarded as a separate character from vṛṛgiyē bo, although in the syllabary the two characters are the same. Words beginning with an initial conjunct character of this class are placed in dictionaries after words beginning with conjunct characters formed by combining a consonant character with a following ṛ.

When vṛṇṭēḷa is written with an initial character, it is realised as zero; e.g.

svamī(śami) jvalē(jal) tvēktē(tōktō) dvēdējē(dadoj)

When vṛṇṭēḷa is written with a medial or a final character, it is realised as the first part of the conjunct character doubled, with zero-realisation of vṛṇṭēḷa, as in the following examples:

onvē(ōnnoho) itvē(aissō) vīsvē(bisso) kēvē(konno)

The character ṛ, hve, is realised as a v-glide followed by a bilabial aspirate, as in बिो, bihveḷo(bivvhol).

In Sanskrit words, used as learned loanwords in literary Bengali, a prefix ending in a ṛṣente consonant character may be added to a word with initial ṛṇṭēṣṭhe vē. In the conjunct character which results, and in the conjunct characters which arise from the joining
of two words in a compound, vepahala is realised as (b-); e.g.

উদ্ভিগ্ন সদ্যপহার অহেত
dvighe(udbigno) saivyabhar(scdbhebohar) rigveda(rigbed)

The words উদ্ধান, udvana(uddan), and বিদ্ধান, vidvane(biddan)
are exceptions to this general rule.

The realisation of vepahala, illustrated by the above examples,
results in a similarity of realisation of two or more words which are
the same in the spoken language and distinguished only in writing;
e.g. ধনী, dhoniit, and ধনী, dhoni, realised as (dhoni),
শিকার, fikara, and শিকার, sviikara, realised as (fikar),
শর, jere, শর, sere, and শর, svere, realised as (jor).

Reading examples

কচ্চিৎ পক্ষ উচ্চাস জাল চুরা তরু ধর্ম বিন্ধ
ঈশর স্বচ্ছ অধেক্ষা স্বদেশ সরস্বতী শ্রদ্ধ জিঙ্কা

iii. Characters joined with preceding র or with following র.

 Conjunct characters of this class are formed by writing a stroke
referred to as রেফ, rephe (reph), above the character before which
র is to be realised.

 This stroke is placed at the right hand side of any other super-
scribed stroke, and is the last stroke of the character to be written.
e.g. কর্ত্ত পলী কো

The characters গ, চ, জ, ত, দ, ধ, ন, য and ব

1. 'master' and 'sound'.
2. 'hunting' and 'agreement'.
3. 'arrow', 'cream' and 'voice'.
4. For transcription, see p.229.
5. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.C1.3.iii.a.
are often written in their doubled form with rephe; e.g.

In some words, including verbal forms, the realisation of ekar consonant characters with zero-vowel in certain positions leads to the realisation of ṛ before another consonant character in a way similar to the realisation of rephe, as in these examples:

Verbal forms: পারত, parata (par'to, patto), মরল, maralo (mollo)
Other words: দরবার, durbaba (dor'bar), সরকার, sarakar (jor'kar)

Reading examples: 2

The following another character. 3

Conjunct characters of this class are formed by subscribing the stroke referred to as rephe (rəphola) to a consonant character. The characters with rəphola which occur in Bengali, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords, are illustrated by the reading examples given below.

The following characters illustrate the calligraphy of characters with rəphola, with some special forms; and some conjunct characters formed by joining three characters:

1. The rules of orthography of Calcutta University, given in the Bengali dictionary চন্দিকা, p. 597, recommend that this practice be discontinued.
2. For transcription, see p. 230.
3. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch. 3, Cl. 3. iii.a.
Reading examples

কুদ্র গাম খেয় বজ পুর দুক্প প্রাপ্ত প্রিয়
ভরাঁ বৃত্ত আমাই সবাই ক্ষত সং বর্ত শৈ
হিত অধৃ প্রার্থনা আশু উচ্ছু সক্ত পুর সহ

iv. Characters with preceding ল or with following ল

a. ল preceding another character.

Characters joined with preceding ল are formed by writing the second character either immediately after, or below, ল, thus:

ক, লক, লশ, লখ, লথ, লখ, লল। Only a few of the Bengali characters occur with preceding ল, and these are illustrated below in the reading examples.

b. ল following another character.

These characters are formed by writing ল at the foot of the character after which it is to be realised, thus:

কল, কলা, লল, ললা, লল, লল, ললা, ললা। The character ল is not combined with ল in a conjunct character, but the two characters are written consecutively, thus লল। When ল, or a modified form of it, is added to another character as the second part of a conjunct character, it is referred to as lophala (lophola). Only a few of these characters occur, mostly in Sanskrit loanwords. Those which occur are illustrated below in the reading examples.

The realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is skar and in certain positions, in a way similar to the realisation of conjunct characters of this class is illustrated in these

---

1. For transcription, see p. 230.
2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch. 3, 3. Cl. 3. iv. a. and b.
CONJUNCT CHARACTERS

words: बिल्रुल्, bil'kul), मतलब, mat'lab).

Reading examples
उक्त्रा बसीत फाक्टन उट्टा गल्ल पुगल्ल गूल्ल उल्ल क्लय मे पनन स्नान तरक मान शोक अश्लील ह्लाद

Class 4. vṛggīya characters joined with preceding or following uṣme characters.

1. Characters combined with preceding श, ष or स
   a. श, ष or स preceding another character. 2

   Characters which occur with preceding श:
   च शह न शम
   -ṣa -ṣhe -ṣne -ṣme

   Characters which occur with preceding ष:
   क षह फ षम
   -ṣke -ṣte -ṣhe -ṣme -ṣpe -ṣphme

Words with cursive forms:
रुङ्घ नाल्ल जेर्ष श्वेल निश्चलन निश्चलन

The character ष combined with the characters of the जे-वर्गे, except with ण, षे, is realised as (ṣo). When combined with ण the conjunct character is realised as (ṣno). The characters क, षके, षप, षपे, and षम, षभे are realised as (ṣko), (ṣpo) and (ṣpho) in ordinary speech, but may be realised as (ṣko), (ṣpo) and (ṣpho) in formal speech. ष, षे, is usually realised as (ṣno).

1. For transcription, see p.230. 2. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3.Class 4.1.
Characters which occur with preceding স:

সা সঘে সা থে সা থে সা থে সা থে সা থে সা থে সা

The character স combined with characters of the তে-বর্গ is realised as (স). Note the form of the character স্ট, স্টু.

The characters শ্ব, জ্ঞে, and স্ব, জ্ঞে, or ক্লব or ক্লব, are realised initially as (জ্ঞ), and (জ্ঞা), as in the words শ্বশ, জ্ঞেজ্ঞরু (জ্ঞাজ্ঞরু) and শ্বারক, জ্ঞেজ্ঞরু (জ্ঞাজ্ঞরু). These two characters, and স্ব, জ্ঞে, are realised medially and finally as (জ্ঞো), as in the words উশ্ব, উজ্ঞেজ্ঞো (োজ্ঞো) and চ্য, চ্যেজ্ঞমা (চ্যেজ্ঞমা).

Conjunct characters of Classes 1, 2, and 3, may occur with preceding উজ্ঞেজ্ঞ characters, such as -

-ই, -স্তে, -টে, -স্ত্রে, -ত্রে, -স্তে, -স্তে.

The following words illustrate the realisation of consecutive consonant characters, when the first is ক্ল in certain positions, in a way similar to the realisation of conjunct characters of this class:

আসত, আজে(আই'জো) চন্দ্র, চান্দ্র(চাজ্ঞি'মা)

Reading examples:

পশ্চাৎ নিষ্ঠার নিষ্ঠিত আশ্চর্য প্রক নিষ্ঠিত নহে জেট নিষ্ঠার কুৎফ নিষ্পত্তি নিয়ন গুরুষ স্পষ্ট ব্যাখ্যা স্পষ্ট স্পষ্ট ক্ষত্তি বিভ্যব স্তৃতি স্তৃতি স্তৃতি লাভ

b. Characters joined with following স or স. 3

Three characters occur in this group, in Sanskrit loanwords:

ক্ষ, ক্ষে, ত্স, -স্তে and প, -স্তে. In writing Sanskrit in Bengali

1. Verbal form. 2. For transcription, see p.230. 3. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3,Class 4.1.b.
script, however, characters corresponding to all the characters
given in the Sanskrit section are used. The character क्र, -kṣe,
occurs in English loanwords.

Cursive forms in words –

The character क्र is not calligraphically a conjunct character,
and it is often included in the syllabary after the consonant
characters. It does not, however, belong properly to the syllabary,
as it represents a syllable consisting of two consonants followed by
the vowel ए.1 Words beginning with this character are placed in
dictionaries after words beginning with क्र, kve. It is realised
initially as (kho) and medially and finally as (kkho). The realisation
of the characters क्र, kṣe, and क्र, kṣe, is illustrated in
these examples:

क्रुत kṣṇute(khnuto) तीक्र tiikṣṇe(tikkhno) सुक्र suukṣme(sukkhõ)

When an ekar character is followed by क्र, the inherent vowel
is realised as (o), as in लक्र, flaksṇe(flokhnno); and if क्र is
akar, the vowel sign may be realised as (०), as in these words –
रक्र, rakṣa(rokkha, rokkha), यक्र, yaksma(yokkhã).

Reading examples2

अक्र परिफलितत्तष्णात् सूष्ण आक्र नत्सर
विप्सा अपसरा खिन्न फ्य्न

---

1. Cf. note on क्र under Class 2. above.
2. For transcription, see p.230.
ii. ই joined with নুনাসিকে ('nasal') characters

Three of the নুনাসিকে characters are joined with ই:

- ই - ই - ই

The characters ই and ই are realised as (মু) and the character ই is realised as (মু)

Reading examples

অপরাধ আজ্ঞাক চিন্ত মধ্যাহ্ন বঙ্গ প্রাপ্ত পুর্বাহ

Bengali prose passage

একদিন অস্তিত্ত্ব অল্পবয়স্ক যখন আমার শক্তি ছিল তখন কখনো কখনো ইংরেজি সাহিত্য মুখে মুখে বাঙ্গা করে শুনিয়েদি আমার শোভারা ইংরেজি জানতেন সবাই। তবু তাঁরা স্বীকার করেঁচেন ইংরেজি সাহিত্যের রাণী বাঙ্গা ভাষায় তাঁদের মনে সহজে সাড়া পেয়েচে। বস্তুত আধুনিক শিক্ষা ইংরেজি ভাষাবাহিনী বলেই আমাদের মনে প্রবেশপথে তার অনেকখানি মারা যায়। ইংরেজি খানার টেবিলে আহারের জটিল পদ্ধতি যার অভ্যস্ত নয় এমন বাঙালির চেলে বিলে পাড়ি দেবার পথে নি এই ও কোনার ডিনার কামারায় যখন খেতে বলে, তখন ভোজ্য ও রসনার মধ্য-পথে কাঁটা-চুরির দৌড় তার পক্ষে বাধামুক্ত বলেই ভরপূর ভোজের মাঝামাঝেও কৃতিত জঠরের দাবী সম্পূর্ণ মিটিতে চায় না। আমাদের শিক্ষার ভোজেও সেই দশা,— আছে সবই অথচ মাঝামাঝে অনেকখানি অপচায় হয়ে যায়। এ যা বলচি এ কলেজি যজ্ঞের কথা, আমার আজকের আলোচনা বিষয় এ নিয়ে নয়। আমার বিষয়-

1. Cf. Sanskrit, Ch.3,3. Cl.4.11.  2. For transcription, see p.230.
3. Rabindranath Tagore, শিক্ষা বিকিরণ, an address on university training, pub. University of Calcutta, 1933.
টা সর্বসাধারণের শিক্ষা নিয়ে। শিক্ষার জলের কল চালানোর কথা নয়, পাইপ যেখানে পৌঁছয় না সেখানে পানীয়ের ব্যবস্থার কথা।

মাতৃভাষায় সেই ব্যবস্থা যদি গোপদের চেয়ে প্রশস্ত না হয় তবে এই বিদ্যাহারা দেশের মরুবাসী মনের উপায় হবে কি।

Examples of Bengali spelling terms, including conjunct characters:

পাগড় (pog, goe go, goe juno go)
হিস্সা (hossjo ikar, donto goe hossonto, donto goe akar)
তিকৎ (goe hossjo ikar, boe bophola, khono to)
শক্তি (talobbo goe to Tate hossjo ikar)
জন (borgiyo goe goe akar, donto no)
জম (borgiyo goe, donto noe mophola)
চূক্তিত (hossjo u, goe choe rophola, ontostho go)
ট্যাল (talobbo boe lophola tate okar, ko)
সংস্কৃত (donto go, onujo, donto goe ko tate riphola, to)
নিষ্ক্রিয় (goe hossjo ikar, talobbo goe go, ontostho go)
স্ত্রী (donto goe toe rophola tate dirgho ikar)
শিক্ষা (talobbo goe hossjo ikar, khyo goe akar)
শ্রেষ্ঠ (goe rophola tate dirgho ikar, murdhonnno goe mophola)
Transcription of Reading Examples

Chapter 2.

1.1. 

kē che
ko chō
nada
nokh
keto
keto
keta
bon
photeke
pho tök
ce tēpete
cat' pot
thok'thok
1.11. 

kēle
kōl
badala
bodol
khore tere
khore tor
1.111. 

sehore
sohor

1. Brackets are omitted in the phonetic transcription in order to make it possible to place this transcription immediately below each word in the systematic transcription.
TRANSCRIPTION

kusakuse  
iko'kho'j  
to'to's  
tel'tel  
qhele'dhele  
qho'lqho'l

shakase  
same'sele  
ghene'rese  
ghele'kophe  
madeke'te  
jale'kore

sho'cor  
so'mo'tol  
ghono'res  
ghonok'ophe  
moko'to'  
jole'kor

2.i. a i u e ay o ay
    a i u e oi o ou

ata ite ute ame rne uune ere ore iide

atat ite ite am rin un er or id
de sa is  
ete
er
teti
e

ise itele itere iset utera udeke etet
if itol itor isot utor udok etet
elemo otone 
evesdehe 
evete 
evse

elom oton 
ou'dheh 
our 
oujon

iifo ope ere epe ene oghe ota e'me iite ego
iifo ope oro oro eno ogho oto oumo ito ego

ite ibe uke ute ayke ole oge
ito ibo uke uto oiko olo ogo

2.ii. ca thu se go ku jhi jii mev nr chi
ca thu je go ku jhi ji mou nri chi

otu rsi alo dao yui dheu rut'i kripa guru
otu ri'si alo dao jui dheu rut'i kripa guru

mota siju ruupa mane hrdi niti hurli nevka
moti siju rupa mane hrdi niti hurli nuka

godhuli jiivika 
kumari' 
dagabaji kepotika nirupadhi

godhuli 
ji'ibika 
kumari 
dagabaji kepotika nirupadhi

p.198. tine duyhe duure niile coke mege jrgale motalebe
      tin duyhe dur nil coke megh jrgal motalebe

jute tite guu'pe 
mrge chote drpe mevne sole dhevte mrte
juto ito guru'ho 
mgc'ho choto dri'pho moumo sogo dhouto mrito

cakore sahose 
pahare 
pagale kovjela devre

cakor shoj 
pator pagol koufol debor

tomora tukora kamara cuperi mucski talapate gegenebhela
tom'ra tuk'ra kam'ra cup'ri muc'ki tal'pat gogon'bhela

lekh lekh thak thake jan jane jitebe jitebo
lekh lekho thak thako jan jano jit'do jitebo

funete funeto jagale jagelo 
bhijete tulebe funele
funeto fun'to jag'lo jag'lo 
bhij'to tul'bo fun'lo

bei kei khoi nodii yodi yati beli bebi selile
boi koi khoi nodi jodi joti boli boji folil
Chapter 3.

Class 1.

pekkha kekkhata paggore kacchere iccha lajjja kujhotoika
pokko kokkhoj poggor koccor iccha lojja kujhotoika

thatta uddima sennavato uttara utthanay caudda suddho kanna
thatita uddin sonnabato uttor utthanay cuuddo suddho kanna
choppore chabbisummeda storya phulle manossanti hissa
choppor chabbisummedafal fajje phulle monossanti hissa, hissa

visanno sehayyase seddara tibbat paricchonno vroddhe citto
bijonno sathajjo soudar tibbot paricchonno bhuddho citto

Class 2.

1. jokti vagdane udgamon udghate odbhute bodho utpato dogho
ejokti bagdan udgamon udghat odbhut bodho utpato dogho
gupto utkeru utphullo utponno somatkara utkhato setkona
gupto utkor utphullo utponno somatkara utkhato setkon
ii. aṃkhe aṃkhe aṃkte aṃnhaṃṭe aṃcāla aṃcāla aṃcāla
aṃkhe aṃkhe aṃkhe aṃcāla aṃcāla aṃcāla aṃcāla

jaṃkhaṇṭe kaṃṭkii kaṃṭha paraṇa dhunghita saṃti ponthii niṇa
dhonjhaṭ kaṃṭkii kaṃṭha paraṇa dhunghita saṃti ponthii niṇa

ondhe sāṃpade lāṃpha ambere sambheve jñana jijnasa paṭnii paṃkti
ondho sāṃpoṭ lāṃpha oṃbore sambhob gām jiggāṭa potni poṅkṭi

iii. jākakā saṃplagno atma pna vagni
īkkā jāṅplagno attā pna baggi

iv. ummānegne jenme nimmokte vāṃmeve gaṃnasa
umngone jonmo nimmokto barṇīy janma

Class 3.1.
vare jhyate yogyeta cyavane cyute jyoti jyetha tyā
bakkō khāṭo joggota cōbon cuto joti jeta thā

thāṇ dhāḍā punye ṣṭṛtyacare ṣṭṛyuttame ṣṭṛȳe ṣṭṭye

bhṛtyere mitthya gedye dyumoni abaddha dhyana dhyeṣe nyāṭa
bhṛitter mitthye gode dumoni abaddho dhāṃ dheyo niy
nyuunē upanēṣe pyane ṛāpya ṣbhīṣe mey kalyana tala-gay

vyaṇjone jyeṣe monuṣye syade saḥye udye ṣendhya saṃkhyeyo
beṃjon seṃ monuṣjō soṭ sojjaḥo uddāṃ sōndhe seokhheyo

Class 3.11.
vucit peka sochvase jvale tvara tottvā dhvāṃṣe vilve
kocit pokko sochaf jal tora toto ḍhōnjo bilo

liṃvare svacche anveṇa na vešēj saṃveṣa saṃveṣa jvatsa jihva
liṣṭor joccho onnejon jādaj joroṣṭot jaf jibha

Class 3.111.
a. terke muṛkhō vṛgjīye dirgha varetce muṛcrhenē saṛjju verna
terkō muṛkhe borgiyo dirgho barama muṛchen jorju berno

pedarthē kerdēṭa orṛdhō durnamē saṛpo saṃmopana dharmē mṛṣyaya
podartha kordōt orṛdhō durnamō jorpo saṃmopon dharmō mṛjēdē
durlōbhē
durlēbh
vahirbhuṭe saṃyās e mārgaṇa maṅgaṇa garbhāṇa aryaya visārga sārdde
bohirbhuṭa jārbo maṅgaṇa maṅgaṇa garbhōn arjo bijārgo jōdar

iii. b. kruddha grāme ghreya vejrā putre dravaya prāṇama priye
kruddhā gram ghreya bājro putro drobbo prāṇam priye

bhromerē vyēgē aśratē somrāṭe srute arūnu vedhre vṛte sri
bhromor bēgō aśrōy somrāṭ sruto arū bodhro bōrē sri

hritē aṣru prathēṇa andhō uchhreyē sēṅkrante poktē sēṅgṛēḥe
hritō osrō prarthēṇa andhō uchchroy sēṅkranto poktō sēṅgṛēḥo

Class 3.1v.
ulka vōltite phalgunē ulta gēlpe gūlphe prēgēlēhē gūlme ālbe
ulka bolgīto phalguṇ utē gōlpō gūlphō prēgōlēhō gūlmo ulbō
klanto glepēna plavēna tēbole mēnē fōkē ośliīlē hīlde
klanto glepon plabon tēbolōk mēnā fōkō oślii hīlad

Class 4.1.
a. pōsētā niścēyē niśchidāre aścēryē prēsōni nīskrei nēṣē jyeṣēhe
  pōscētā niścēyē niśchidāre aścērō prēsōni nīskreet nōṣō jēṣēho

nīṣṭhūra krāṇē nīṣpati nīśphēla gṛīśma skēndē akhelīte
nīṣṭhūra kṛīṇā nīṣpottē nīśphōl gṛīṣō skēndo akholīto

stōbdēhē sērōśe
stōbdēhō sērōjō

smeṛēṇa svēṣēhe snāne snēgēhdō sēṣēte sēphētē viśmēyē
fōrōn fōsthō snān snēgēhdō sēphōtō sēphētē biśjēy

smṛtī striī rāṣṭre
srītī striī rāṣṭre

b. akṣēre pērikṣēte tētksēṇat suuksme arēkē mētsēre vīpē
  okkhōr pērikkhōtē tētkhōnēt fukkō arkkē hōtērō bīpē

ēpērēa khīnē kṣūṁṇē
ōpōrēa khīnē khīnē

Class 4.11.
ēpērāhē aṁnīkē cīṁhē mādhyāṁhē bṛhma prāṁhē pūrvaṁhē
ōpōranhō aṁnik cīṁhō māddhāṁhō bṛmha prāṁhō pūrbbāṁhō
Bengali prose passage

ekedine opeksakrte alpaeyese yokhane amare jakti chillo tekhone
ukdin opekakhakrito olpoboye jokhon amar fokti chillo tokhon

kekhone kakhone imreji sahitya mukhe mukhe bangla kore suniyeci. amare
kokhono kokhono imreji sahaitto mukhe mukhe bangla kore suniyeci. amar

alotara imreji janateno savai. tavu tara siikare kerecen imreji
alotara imreji jan'ten jobai. tobu tara fikar korecen imreji

sahityore vanji banglabhasaye tadere mone saheje saha payece. vastuto
sahitter bani banglabhashay tadere mone jhojhe saha payece. bostuto

adhunika siksa imreji bhasavahhini belei amader mone pravejapethe
adhunik sikkha imreji bhasabahini belei amader moner probes'pothe
taro onekakhani mara yaaye. imreji khanar ubele aharer jeotile

tar onekkhani mara jay. imreji khanar ubele aharer jotile

paddhati yara abhyoesta nay omono bangaliro chole bilete pari debbara
paddhati jar obhhosto noy ssmon bangalir chole bilete pari debbar

pothe pi endo kompaniirong dinaro kamara yokhane kheto base tekhone
pothe pi endo kompanirong dinaro kamray jokhon khete boje tokhon

bhojyo o rasanare modhypothe katha churire dottya
taro pakse badha
bhojyo o rofonar modhypothe katha churir doutto
tar pokkhe badha
greeta belei bharapuuro
bhojere majhakhaene kshudhte jatherere davii
grosto belei bhorpur bhojere majh'khane kshudhito jothorer 
dabi

sampruwna mitote caye na. amader siksa bhojyo sei deya, - ache
jompurna mit'ste cay na. amader sikkhar bhojyo sei doya, - ache

soval athece majhepethe onekakhani apacaaye hoye yaaye. e ya baleci e
jobi othoco majh'pothe onekkhani opoccy hoye jay. e ja bol'ci e

koleji yejnera katha, amare ajkerera alocce vigsaye e niye noye.
koleji jogger kotha, amar aj'ker alocce bijoaye e niye noy.

amare vigsayota sorrvesadharenere siksa niye. siksa jolere kale
amar bijo[ta forboradhrong sikkha niye. sikkhar joler kol

calanore kotha naye, paipo yekhane psvchoye na sekhane paniyere
calanor kotha noy, paip jekhane pouchoy na f explain paniyer

vysesathara kotha. matribhasaye sei vysestha yadi gosponder ceye prabosthar

kotha. matribhasay sey deboystha jodi gospoder ceye pr-

faste na hoye teve ci vidyahas defere moruvasii monera upaye hobe kii.
josto na hoy tobe ci biddhahas defer morupasii moner upay hobe kii.